

The Project Gutenberg eBook of History of the English People, Index

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you'll have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: History of the English People, Index

Author: John Richard Green

Release date: May 20, 2008 [eBook #25533]

Language: English

Credits: Produced by Paul Murray, Lisa Reigel, and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at <http://www.pgdp.net>

*** START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE, INDEX ***

Transcriber's Notes:

This is the index for the 8 volume set of History of the English People. It was included at the end of Volume VIII in the original. For ease in accessibility, it has been removed and produced as a separate volume. Click on the page number to see an image of the page.

More notes [follow](#) the text.

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE

BY
JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A.
HONORARY FELLOW OF JESUS COLLEGE, OXFORD

INDEX
London
MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.
NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN CO.
1896

First Edition, 1879; Reprinted 1882, 1886, 1891.
Eversley Edition, 1896.

Abbot, George, Archbishop of Canterbury, iv. 341;
 his Puritanism, v. 90;
 protests against Lady Essex's divorce, 191;
 pleads for help for the Elector Palatine, 218;
 suspended, 255
 Abelard, i. 283, 285
 Abercromby, General, vii. 266
 Abercromby, Sir Ralph, viii. 140, 165
 Aberdeen sacked by Montrose, vi. 23
 Aberffraw, princes of, ii. 46, 108
 Abergavenny besieged by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 11
 Abergavenny, Edward Neville, first Lord, iii. 114
 Abergavenny, George Neville, tenth Lord, vii. 23
 Abermenai, English fleet repulsed from, ii. 54
 "Abhorrrers," vi. 314
 Abingdon, Abbey of, its relations with Oxford, i. 306-308
 Abingdon, James Bertie, first Earl of, vii. 23
 Aboukir, battle of, viii. 141
 Acadia, strife of French and English in, vii. 242, 243
 Accursi, Francesco, ii. 102
 Aclea, battle of, i. 103
 Acre, siege of, viii. 141
 Acts of Parliament. *See* [Statutes](#)
 Adam of Usk, ii. 178
 Adamnan's *Life of St. Columba*, i. 8
 Adams, John, vii. 281
 Addington, Henry, viii. 156, 170.
 See [Sidmouth](#)
 Addison, Joseph, vii. 158, 159, 292
 Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, i. 214
 Adelard of Bath, i. 282, 293
Admonition to the Parliament, iv. 296
 Adrian IV., Pope, i. 250
 Adrian VI., Pope, iii. 249
 Ælfheah, Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 142;
 translation of, 145
 Ælfred, king of Wessex, i. 105;
 his struggle with the northmen, 106, 107;
 treaty with them, 107;
 character, 107-110;
 rule, 111, 112;
 literary and educational work, 113-115;
 organization of fleet and fyrd, 116;
 second struggle with northmen, *ib.*, 117;
 death, 117;
 Asser's *Life of*, 5;
 Sayings of, 278, 280
 Ælfred, son of Æthelred II., i. 147, 148
 Ælfric, ealdorman of Central Wessex, i. 140
 Ælla, king of Deira, i. 52, 53
 Ælle, king of the South Saxons, i. 34
 Æsc, king of Kent, i. 49
 Æthelbald, king of Mercia, i. 90, 96
 Æthelbald, king of Wessex, i. 103
 Æthelberht, king of Kent, i. 56, 57, 59, 62, 65
 Æthelberht, king of Wessex, i. 103
 Æthelflæd, Lady of the Mercians, i. 117, 118
 Æthelgifu, mother-in-law of King Eadwig, i. 136, 137
 Æthelfrith, king of Northumbria, i. 60, 62
 Ætheling, the, i. 11
 Æthelred, king of Mercia, i, 89
 Æthelred I., king of Wessex, i. 103-105
 Æthelred II., King, i. 139-141
 Æthelred, ealdorman of Mercia, i. 117
 Æthelric, king of Bernicia, i. 52, 53, 60
 Æthelstan, King, i. 119, 120
 Æthelweard's *Chronicle*, i. 5
 Æthelwine, ealdorman of East Anglia, i. 139, 140
 Æthelwulf, king of Wessex, i. 103
 Agénois, dispute about, ii. 197, 198, 209, 219
 Agincourt, battle of, iii. 30-32
 Agitators, Council of, vi. 52, 53, 57
 Agriculture, changes in, under Elizabeth, iv. 278
 Aidan, St., i. 69-71
 Aids, feudal, ii. 104;

"free," 152, 153

Aiguillon
 taken by the Earl of Derby, ii. 234;
 besieged by John of France, *ib.*, 235

Aislabe, Chancellor of the Exchequer, vii. 192

Aix-la-Chapelle, peace of, vi. 250; vii. 231

Albany, Robert, first Duke of, iii. 9, 16

Albany, Alexander, third Duke of, iii. 232;
 Protector of Scotland, 235;
 struggle with Margaret, 247, 248

Albemarle, Edward, Duke of, ii. 380; iii. 7.
 See [Rutland](#)

Albemarle, George Monk, Duke of (*see* [Monk](#)), vi. 193

Albemarle, Stephen, Count of, i. 192

Alberoni, Cardinal, vii. 186-188

Albigenses, ii. 7, 35

Albinus, friend of Bæda, i. 94

Alcwine, letters of, i. 4

Alderman of a gild, i. 299

Aldfrith, king of Northumbria, i. 91

Aldgate, Priory of Holy Trinity at, i. 223

Alençon,
 William the Conqueror's vengeance on, i. 179;
 reduced by Henry V., iii. 33

Alençon, Francis, Duke of. See [Anjou](#)

Alexander III., Pope, i. 235

Alexander I., Czar of Russia, viii. 164, 180, 198, 202

Alexander III., king of Scots, ii. 135

Alfred of Beverley, i. 246

Alfune founds St. Giles', Cripplegate, i. 223

Algiers bombarded by Blake, vi. 116

Allen, Dr. William, iv. 307, 310, 353, 354;
 his *Defense of the English Catholics*, 354

Alleyn, Joseph, vi. 223

Alliance, Grand, vii. 49;
 its success, 79, 80, 88;
 breaks up, 89;
 the second, 107;
 Triple, vi. 249; vii. 185

Almanza, battle of, vii. 134

Alva, Ferdinand Alvarez, Duke of, iv. 225, 257, 258, 298, 300, 335

Amboise,
 conspiracy of, iv. 175;
 edict of, 217

America,
 early settlements in, iv. 329, 330, 345;
 Puritan emigration to, v. 308-314, 319, 320;
 English colonies in, vii. 236;
 their progress, 237;
 slavery in, *ib.*;
 education in, 238;
 their political condition, 239, 240;
 relations with England, 241, 243, 244;
 strife with the French, 249;
 Pitt's policy in, 266;
 relations with England after the Seven Years' War, 280-283;
 Bute's policy towards, 310, 311;
 Grenville's, 320, 321, 326;
 English and American theories of their relation to England, 320-325;
 renewed attempt at taxation of, viii. 3, 4, 14;
 war with England, 22-26, 32;
 French settlements in, vii. 232, 242, 243;
 ceded to England, 307;
 Spanish conquests in, iv. 329, 330;
 English trade with, vii. 216;
 United States of, declare their independence, viii. 24;
 alliance with France, 28;
 peace with England, 41;
 importance of their independence, 42-44;
 increase of their carrying trade through the Continental System, 177;
 embargo on trade with Europe, 182;
 pass an Act of Non-Intercourse with England and France, 183;
 repeal it, 184;
 cease intercourse with Great Britain, 192;
 war with England, 198, 203-205

Amherst, General, vii. 266, 267, 269

Amiens,

Mise of, ii. 68;

Peace of, viii. 167

Ancrum Moor, battle of, iv. 29

Anderida (Pevensey) destroyed by Saxons, i. 34

André, Bernard, his *Life of Henry VII.*, iii. 83

Andredsweald, the, i. 33;

attacked by northmen, 116

Andrewes, Lancelot, Bishop of Winchester, v. 267

Aneurin, ii. 49, 53

Angeln, i. 9

Anglesea

conquered by Eadwine, i. 63;

reduced by an English fleet, ii. 109;

English routed in, 120

Angoulême

taken by Henry of Derby, ii. 234;

regained by John of Normandy, *ib.*

Angoumois

restored to Edward III., ii. 266;

won by Du Guesclin, 287

Angus, Archibald Douglas, sixth (or ninth) Earl of, iii. 231; iv. 22, 29, 52

Anhalt, Christian, Duke of, v. 177

Anjou,

documents for early history of, i. 7;

counts of, 208-213;

conquered by Philip Augustus, 269;

cession of, ii. 63

Anjou, Francis, Duke of, iv. 313, 316, 336-338, 348

Anjou, Henry, Duke of, iv. 297, 298.

See [Henry III.](#), king of France

Anjou, René, Duke of, iii. 61

Anlaf, the sea-king, i. 120

Annales Angliæ et Scotiæ, i. 274

Annales Cambriæ, i. 7

Anne, daughter of James, Duke of York, vi. 309; vii. 28;

forsakes her father, 42;

relations with the Churchills, 109-111;

Queen, 112;

her "Bounty," 123;

resistance to the Whigs, 133;

temper and policy, 135, 136;

breaks with the Duchess of Marlborough, 138;

threat to the Electress Sophia, 144;

dismisses Oxford, 145;

dies, 146

Anne of Bohemia, wife of Richard II., ii. 348, 367

Anne of Cleves, wife of Henry VIII., iii. 351; iv. 17

Anselm, St., i. 193-196;

Archbishop of Canterbury, 196;

struggle with William Rufus, *ib.*, 197;

recalled, 199;

crowns Matilda, 200;

supports Henry I., 201

Antonio, Don, claimant of Portugal, iv. 367

Antwerp,

its trade with England, iv. 257;

refugees from, 305, 324;

sacked, 310;

surrenders to Parma, 349

Appeal, Court of, i. 256

Appeals to the Pope, ii. 222;

protest of Edward III. against, 274;

forbidden, iii. 302;

from Scotland, Edward I.'s claim to, ii. 140

Appellant, the Lords, ii. 353, 354, 371

Aquitaine,

Henry Fitz-Empress's relations with, i. 226, 233;

revolts against Richard I., 263;

secured by Eleanor for John, 268;

submits to Philip Augustus, 270;

Edward III. does homage for, ii. 209;

granted him in full sovereignty, 266;

change in its attitude towards the English king, 280;

relations with Spain, 282;
rejects the hearth-tax, 285;
its barons appeal to France, *ib.*;
regained by France, 287, 288;
granted by Richard II. to John of Gaunt, 369.

See [Guienne](#)

Archangel, discovery of, iv. 283

Archers, the English, ii. 241, 242; iii. 31

Architecture

under Edward I., ii. 105, 106;

domestic, its development under Elizabeth, iv. 285-287

Arcola, battle of, viii. 123

Arcot seized by Clive, vii. 235

Argyle, Archibald Campbell, fourth Earl of, iv. 114

Argyle, Archibald Campbell, fifth Earl of, iv. 223, 230, 245, 260

Argyle, Archibald Campbell, eighth Earl and first Marquis of (*see* [Lorne](#)), v. 341;

his relations with Charles I., 363, 364;

defeated at Inverlochy, vi. 38;

restored to power, 63;

proclaims Charles II. king, 71;

death, 181; vii. 8

Argyle, Archibald Campbell, ninth Earl of, vii. 8, 9

Argyle, John Campbell, second Duke of, vii. 146, 183

Aristotle, Edmund Rich lectures on, i. 288, 293

Arkwright, Richard, viii. 60

Arles, kingdom of, i. 262

Arlington, Henry Bennet, Earl of (*see* [Bennet](#)),

Secretary of State, vi. 245;

policy in Triple Alliance, 248, 250;

Charles's confidant in the Treaty of Dover, 258;

dismissed, 281

Arlotta, mother of William the Conqueror, i. 157

Armada, the Spanish,

its gathering, iv. 344;

sails, 356;

off the Lizard, 357;

its force, 360;

reaches Calais, 361;

its flight, 362;

ruin, 363;

its results, 364, 365;

the second, v. 60

Armagnac, Bernard, Count of, iii. 16, 17

Arminians, the, v. 114, 266

Arms, Assize of, i. 257

Army, the English,

its double character, ii. 240;

the feudal, its composition, ii. 239;

raised by the Parliament against Charles I., vi. 1;

of the Associated Counties, 8, 13, 18;

the New Model, 35-37;

its character and policy, 50-52;

seizes the king, 53;

its "Humble Representation," *ib.*, 54;

marches on London, *ib.*;

negotiates with the Parliament, 54;

with the king, 55;

enters London, 56;

resolves to bring Charles to account, 61;

invades Scotland, 62;

demands justice on the king, 64;

struggle with the Parliament, 65, 66;

mutiny in, 75;

petitions for a new Parliament, 87;

struggle with the Rump, 89;

recalls the Rump, 149;

drives it out again, 150;

relations with Monk, 150, 151;

its dissolution, 153;

Charles II.'s, 182, 183; vii. 4;

increased by James II., 11;

Catholic officers in, 14, 15;

Parliament's control over it established, vii. 61;

reduced under William III., 97;

increased again, 105, 107

Army Plot, v. 359, 360
 Arnold, General, viii. 23
 Arran, James Hamilton, second Earl of, iv. 26, 199
 Arras, treaties of, iii. 56, 120, 170
 Arteveldt, Jacques van, ii. 227, 233
 Arteveldt, Philip van, ii. 349
 Arthur, leader of the Britons, i. 34;
 legends of, 246, 247; ii. 57
 Arthur of Brittany, i. 247, 260, 268
 Arthur, son of Henry VII., iii. 186, 187
 Articles of Religion, 1536, iii. 333, 337, 338;
 Five, iv. 156;
 Forty-two, 59, 160;
 Six, iii. 346;
 repealed, iv. 48;
 Thirty-nine, 59, 216;
 magistrates and public officers compelled to subscribe to, 273;
 subscription of ministers to, v. 156;
 Three (Whitgift's), iv. 341, 342; v. 115, 116
 Articles, Lords of the, iv. 228
 Artillery,
 first instance known of its use in field warfare, ii. 237;
 results of its introduction, iii. 95, 96
 Arundel, Thomas, Bishop of Ely, ii. 352;
 Archbishop of Canterbury, 367, 370, 371, 373;
 persecuting tendencies, iii. 4;
 urges Richard II.'s death, 7;
 prevents confiscation of Church property, 15, 21;
 removed from the chancellorship, 25;
 convicts Lord Cobham of heresy, 27
 Arundel, Richard Fitz-Alan, fourth Earl of, ii. 353, 367, 370, 371
 Arundel, Henry Fitz-Alan, twelfth Earl of, iv. 173, 267, 268
 Arundel, Thomas Howard, fourteenth Earl of, v. 248
 Arundell of Wardour, Henry, third Lord, vi. 256, 296; vii. 20
 Ascham, Roger, iv. 134, 135
 Ashdown, battle of, i. 105
 Ashley, Anthony Ashley Cooper, Lord (*see* [Cooper](#)), vi. 194;
 opposes the Act of Uniformity, 208;
 character, 216, 217;
 policy, 218, 219;
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, 245;
 change in his attitude on the question of toleration, 252;
 advises a dissolution, 253;
 schemes of toleration, 259;
 attitude towards war with Holland, 260.
 See [Shaftesbury](#)
 Assandun, battle of, i. 143
 Assembly, the French National, viii. 86
 Asser, i. 5, 113
 Assize
 of Arms, i. 257;
 of Clarendon, 238;
 of the Forest, 267;
 of Northampton, 255
 Astley, Sir Jacob, vi. 42
 Aston, Sir Arthur, vi. 76
 Athelney,
 Ælfred at, i. 106;
 abbey at, 114
 Athenree, battle of, ii. 376
 Athlone captured by the English, iii. 329
 Atterbury, Francis, Bishop of Rochester, vii. 167
 Audley, James Touchet, Lord, iii. 74
 Aughrim, battle of, vii. 73
 Augsburg,
 conference at, iv. 21;
 treaty of, vii. 27
 Augustine, St., Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 57-59
 Austerlitz, battle of, viii. 173
 Australia, vii. 278
 Austria, Charles, Archduke of, iv. 193, 195
 Austria, Don John of, iv. 310-312
 Auxerre, battle near, iii. 39
 Avaux, Count of, vii. 59
 Avesbury, Robert of, ii. 177

Avignon, the Popes at, ii. 216, 217, 221, 224
 Avowal, the, v. 268
 Avranches taken by Henry V., iii. 33
 Axholme, the Disinherited at, ii. 84, 85
 Aylesford, battle of, i. 33
 Aylmer, John, iv. 119
 Ayrshire, rising in, vi. 62

Babington, Anthony, iv. 351, 352
 Bacon, Francis, v. 46-55;
 his political career, 222-224;
 last years, 225;
 Life of Henry VII., iii. 83
 Bacon, Sir Nicholas, iv. 152
 Bacon, Roger, i. 293; ii. 14-19;
 his *Opus Majus*, 19-21
 Badajoz stormed, viii. 199
 Badbury, battle of, i. 34
 Badby, Thomas, iii. 22
 Badlesmere, Lady, ii. 195
 Bæda, i. 91-95;
 his *History*, 4, 94
 Baillie's *Letters*, v. 73
 Bale, Bishop of Ossory, iv. 63, 109, 119, 128, 129
 Ball, John, ii. 268, 269, 318, 319, 336
 Balliol, Edward,
 acknowledged as king of Scots at the English court, ii. 204;
 seizes the crown, 210;
 driven out, 211;
 restored, 212;
 withdraws to England, 213, 214;
 resigns, 253
 Balliol, John,
 claimant of the Scottish crown, ii. 136;
 king, 138;
 resists Edward's claim to receive appeals, 140;
 alliance with France, 160;
 defies Edward, 161;
 surrenders, *ib.*;
 released and goes to France, 170
 Balmerino, Arthur Elphinston, sixth Lord, vii. 230
 Bamborough
 founded by Ida, i. 52;
 attacked by Penda, 71
 Bancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, iv. 341; v. 156, 165
 Bank of England founded, vii. 86;
 suspends specie payments, viii. 126
 Bankers, foreign, in England, under Edward I., ii. 106, 107;
 expelled, 189
 Bannockburn, battle of, ii. 192, 193
 Bantry Bay, battle in, vii. 68
 Baptists, rise of the, vi. 28
 Barbour, John, ii. 177
 Barbury Hill, battle of, i. 37
 Bardolf, Thomas, Lord, iii. 18, 19
 Bards, the Welsh, ii. 53, 56; iii. 11
 Barebones, Praise-God, vi. 95
 "Bargemen" of Oxford, i. 308
 Barham Down, muster at, i. 333; ii. 74
 Barillon, French ambassador in England, vi. 298
 Barlow, Bishop of St. David's, iii. 336
 Barnes, Robert, iii. 262
 Barnet, battle of, iii. 142
Barnwell, Annals of, i. 174, 273
 Barons,
 their struggle with William I., i. 188-190;
 with William Rufus, 191, 192;
 with Henry I., 201, 202;
 misdoings under Stephen, 220, 221;
 Henry II.'s dealings with, 233;
 change in their attitude towards crown and people, 325;
 relations with John, 332, 338, 339, 343;
 alliance with the Welsh against him, ii. 55;
 meeting at St. Edmund's, i. 344;
 at Brackley, 346;

rise in arms, *ib.*, 347;
confer with John at Runnymede, 347;
excommunicated by Innocent III., 354;
call Lewis of France to their aid, 355;
feudal party among, ii. 4, 5;
refuse an aid to the Pope, 27;
refuse subsidies to Henry III., 34, 35;
their plan of reform, 37, 38;
league against Henry III., 59, 60;
expel the foreigners, 62;
their rule, *ib.*, 63;
divisions among, 64;
rise in arms, 67;
submit to arbitration, 68;
victory at Lewes, 70, 71;
position after the war, 114;
relations with Edward I., 115-117;
decrease in numbers, 146, 147;
struggle with Edward I., 164-166;
relations with Edward II., 184, 190;
under Edward III., relations with the crown, 293;
 with the Church, 294;
their decline, iii. 94-96;
effect of the French war on, 103, 104;
new race of, under Henry VIII., iv. 13, 41;
the northern, plot against Elizabeth, iv. 266, 267;
 rise, 268;
 defeated, 269;
"greater" and "lesser," ii. 145;
of the Exchequer, i. 206;
of London, 319

Barrier, the Dutch, vii. 102, 182

Barrow, Isaac, vi. 167

Bartholomew's Day, St.,

 the English, vi. 209;

 the French, iv. 299

Basing House, siege of, vi. 42

Basle, treaty of, viii. 111

Bassano, battle of, viii. 123

Basset, Philip, ii. 66

Basset, Thomas, i. 345

Bastille, capture of the, viii. 83

Bastwick, John, v. 329

Bates's case, v. 161

Bath, the thegns of Wessex submit to Swein at, i. 143

Bath, Henry de, ii. 33

Battle Abbey, i. 164

Baugé, battle of, iii. 36

Bautzen, battle of, viii. 201

Bavaria, Maximilian, Duke of, v. 177, 219

Bavaria, Maximilian Emmanuel, Elector of, vii. 101, 102

Bavaria, Joseph, Electoral Prince of, vii. 92, 94

Baxter, Richard,

 his address to Richard Cromwell, vi. 147;

 his eminence as controversialist and pastor, 210;

 his account of the expelled clergy, 222;

 supports a scheme of comprehension, 252;

 refuses the Indulgence, vii. 22;

 his *Autobiography*, vi. 157

Bayeux

 surrendered to Henry V., iii. 33;

 northmen of, i. 155, 156

Baylen, surrender of French troops at, viii. 186

Bayonne submits to Charles VII., iii. 69

Beachy Head, battle of, vii. 75

Beaton, Cardinal, iv. 24, 33, 34

Beauchamp, Edward Seymour Lord, v. 66, 121

Beaufort, Edmund, Earl of Dorset, iii. 59;

 Regent of France, 60.

 See [Somerset](#)

Beaufort, Henry, Bishop of Winchester,

 chancellor, iii. 25, 43;

 struggle with Humphrey of Gloucester, 44;

 Cardinal and Legate, *ib.*;

 supports Bedford, 55;

retires, 59

Beaufort, John. *See* [Somerset](#)

Beaufort, Margaret, iii. 165, 166, 172

Beaujeu, Anne of, iii. 170, 171

Beaumont, Henry I.'s palace of, at Oxford, i. 284, 307

Bec, school of, i. 159

Beckford, Alderman, vii. 256

Bedford

reduced by Eadward the Elder, i. 119;

castle of, besieged by Hubert de Burgh, ii. 5

Bedford, John, Duke of, iii. 38;

regent of France, 39;

alliance with Burgundy, *ib.*;

victories in France, *ib.*, 40;

difficulties, 44, 45;

rule in Normandy, 55;

death, 56

Bedford, John Russell, first Earl of, iv. 47.

See [Russell](#)

Bedford, Francis Russell, fourth Earl of, v. 358

Bedford, William Russell, fifth Earl of, vi. 1

Bedford, John Russell, fourth Duke of, vii. 242, 315, 317; viii. 4, 16

Bedloe, William, vi. 297

Beket, Gilbert, i. 225, 303

Beket, Thomas, i. 225;

agent of Archbishop Theobald, 226;

chancellor, 232;

Archbishop of Canterbury, 235;

rejects Constitutions of Clarendon, 236;

at council of Northampton, 237;

flight, *ib.*;

struggle with Henry II., 239;

returns to England, 240;

murdered, 241;

canonized, *ib.*;

Henry's penance at his shrine, 255;

his shrine desecrated, iii. 344

Belesme, Robert of, i. 201, 202; ii. 47

Bellahoe, battle of, iii. 329

Bellasys, John, first Lord, vi. 256, 296; vii. 20

Bellingham, Sir Edward, iv. 110

[8-219](#)

Bellingham, John, viii. 196

Benedict XII., Pope, ii. 218, 219

Benedict Biscop, i. 79, 91, 92

"Benedict of Peterborough," i. 174, 244

"Benevolences"

under Edward IV., iii. 152;

declared illegal, 168;

levied again, 171, 177;

extension under Wolsey, 244, 251;

resisted, 251, 252;

again demanded, iv. 34;

demanded by James I., v. 197, 198, 229;

by Charles I., 253

Bengal, Clive's successes in, vii. 261

Bennet, Henry, vi. 221.

See [Arlington](#)

Bensington, battle of, i. 98

Bentham, Jeremy, viii. 195

Beorn, nephew of Earl Godwine, i. 150, 151

Beornwulf, king of Mercia, i. 102

Beowulf, Song of, i. 24-26

Bergerac taken by Henry of Derby, ii. 234

Berkeley Castle, Edward II. murdered in, ii. 200

Berkley, Sir Robert, v. 331, 351

Berlin Decree, Napoleon's, viii. 176

Bernicia

conquered by the English, i. 52;

by Eadwine, 62;

recalls the line of Æthelfrith, 66;

struggle against Penda, 71, 72

Bernicians conquer Deira, i. 52, 53

Bertha of Paris, wife of Æthelberht of Kent, i. 57

Berwick

stormed by Edward I., ii. 160, 161;

Parliament at, 162;
 captured by Bruce, 194;
 by Edward III., ii. 211, 212;
 its peculiar political position, 212;
 recaptured by the Scots, 259, 263;
 Pacification at, v. 337

Berwick, James FitzJames, Duke of, vii. 119, 134

Beverley, peasant revolt at, ii. 324

Bible,
 Wyclif's translation of, ii. 178, 343;
 Tyndale's, iii. 259-261;
 its circulation forbidden, 290;
 Coverdale's, 334, 335;
 misuse of, 344;
 its popularity, v. 82;
 literary influence, 83, 84;
 social influence, 84, 85;
 religious influence, 85;
 the Geneva, iv. 128;
 forbidden, v. 296

"Bible-men," iii. 96

Bidassoa, battle on the, viii. 202

Bigod, Hugh, first Earl of Norfolk, i. 254

Bigod, Roger, second Earl of Norfolk, i. 343

Bigod, Roger, fourth Earl of Norfolk, ii. 45

Bigod, Roger, fifth Earl of Norfolk, ii. 164-166

Bigod, Hugh, Justiciar, ii. 60, 64, 66

Bigorre restored to Edward III., ii. 266

Billericay, villagers of, resist Richard II., ii. 332

Bilney, Thomas, iii. 262

Birinus, St., bishop in Wessex, i. 71

Birmingham, its rise, vii. 196

Bishopricks, new, erected under Henry VIII., iv. 13

Bishops
 excluded from State offices, ii. 302;
 denounce Oldcastle and the Lollards, iii. 27;
 mode of appointment, 307, 308;
 position under Henry VIII., 308;
 under Edward VI., *ib.*, iv. 60;
 proposal to exclude them from the House of Lords, v. 354, 355, 371;
 excluded, 377;
 restored, vi. 204;
 position under the Georges, vii. 171, 172;
 the Seven, 30, 31;
 in Scotland, their position under Knox, v. 137;
 abolished, 140;
 restored, 143, 166, 167

"Bishops' War," the, v. 341-343

Black Book, the, of 1536, iii. 310

Black Death, the, ii. 252-254, 266, 288;
 its social results, 254, 255

Blackfriars,
 Council at, ii. 339;
 trial of Henry VIII.'s divorce at, iii. 276;
 first public theatre at, v. 22

Blacklow Hill, Gaveston beheaded on, ii. 190

Blake, Robert,
 his defence of Taunton, vi. 78;
 commands the fleet against Rupert, *ib.*;
 fights with Tromp and Ruyter, 86, 88;
 bombards Algiers, 116;
 victory at Santa Cruz, 124;
 outrage on his corpse, 201

Blanchard, Alan, iii. 33, 34

Blanche of Bourbon, wife of Pedro of Castille, ii. 282

Blanche-Taque, ford of, ii. 236

Blenheim, battle of, vii. 120-122

Blois, Charles of, claimant of Brittany, ii. 233, 248

Blondel, *De Reductione Normanniæ*, ii. 179

"Bloody Circuit," the, vii. 10, 11

Bloreheath, battle of, iii. 74

Blount, Sir Thomas, ii. 200

Blücher, Marshal, viii. 207, 210

Boat, an Old English, found in Sleswick, i. 27, 28

"Boatmen" of London, i. 308

Bohemia, Protestant rising in, v. 216-219
Bohun, Henry de, first Earl of Hereford, i. 343
Bohun, Humfrey de, third Earl of Hereford, ii. 164, 166
Bohun, Henry de, ii. 192
Boleyn, Anne, iii. 267, 270, 273, 288;
 marries Henry VIII., 303;
 crowned, *ib.*;
 beheaded, 323
Boleyn, George, iii. 267
Boleyn, Sir Thomas, iii. 267, 268.
 See [Wiltshire](#)
Bolinbroke, Roger, iii. 58
Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, Viscount (*see* [St. John](#)), vii. 140;
 his scheme of a treaty of commerce, 142;
 rivalry with Harley, 143;
 his Schism Bill, *ib.*;
 appoints Jacobites to office, 145;
 flies to the Pretender, 168;
 becomes his Secretary of State, 183;
 returns to England, 204;
 withdraws again, *ib.*
Bologna, University of, i. 282
Bombay ceded to England, vi. 192; vii. 232
Boniface, St., letters of, i. 4
Boniface VIII., Pope, ii. 163, 170, 217, 224
Boniface of Savoy, Archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 32, 72
Bonner, Bishop of London, iv. 74, 89, 95, 97;
 sets up Bibles in St. Paul's, v. 82
Bordeaux,
 Parliament of Gascony at, ii. 285;
 Richard II. born at, 306;
 surrenders to Charles VII., iii. 68, 71
Born, Bertrand de, i. 263
Borodino, battle of, viii. 200
Boroughbridge, battle of, ii. 195
Boroughs,
 their development after Norman Conquest, i. 177;
 "farm" of, ii. 152;
 representation in Parliament, 73, 121, 152-154;
 reluctance to attend, 155;
 restriction of franchise in, iii. 99-101;
 new, created under the Tudors, iv. 234, 235;
 change in character of their representatives, 234, 235;
 qualification of members for, 235;
 the Five, i. 117, 120.
 See [Towns](#)
Borough-moot, the, i. 296
Boscawen, Admiral, vii. 266
Boston, outrage of barons on merchants at, ii. 116
Boston (Massachusetts),
 its foundation, v. 310, 311;
 occupied by British troops, viii. 14;
 tea-riots at, 17, 18;
 siege of, 22, 23
Bosworth Field, battle of, iii. 172
Bothwell, James Hepburn, Earl of, iv. 226, 229;
 plots against Darnley, 242, 243;
 contrives his death, 244;
 charged with murder, *ib.*;
 marries Mary, 245;
 flies, 246
Boulogne
 captured by Henry VIII., iv. 30;
 restored to France, 33, 57;
 Napoleon's camp at, viii. 170, 171
Bourbon, Cardinal of, iv. 348, 369, 372
Bourbon, Charles, Duke of, iii. 246, 247, 269
Bouvines,
 battle of, i. 342;
 besieged by Flemings, ii. 234
Bow, the English, ii. 241, 242
Boxley, miraculous rood at, iii. 343
Boyle, Robert, vi. 166
Boyne, battle of the, vii. 71
"Boys," the, vii. 204, 226, 249

Brabant, John III., Duke of, ii. 227, 244
 Brabant, John IV., Duke of, iii. 42, 43, 45
 Brackley, barons meet at, i. 346
 Braddock, General, vii. 245
 Bradford on Avon, battle of, i. 87
 Bradford, John, iv. 132
 Bradshaw, John, vi. 66, 91, 101;
 outrage on his corpse, 201
 Bradwardine, Thomas, ii. 276
 Bramber, Sir Nicholas, ii. 353
 Bramham Moor, battle of, iii. 19
 Brandywine, battle of, viii. 25
 Braose, William de, i. 332
 Breauté, Faukes de, ii. 4, 5
 Brecknock
 stormed by Æthelflæd, i. 118;
 Mortimer routed at, ii. 88
 Breda,
 Declaration of, vi. 152;
 Treaty of, 241, 243, 247
 Breitenfeld, battle of, v. 275
 Bremen, quarrel about, vii. 188, 189
 Brentford captured by Prince Rupert, vi. 3
 Breslau, treaty of, vii. 223
 Brest
 held by England, ii. 316;
 restored to Brittany, 368
 Brétigny, peace of, ii. 266
 Brewer or Briwere, William, i. 345; ii. 6
 Brézé, Pierre de, iii. 121
 Bribery, parliamentary, its beginnings, vi. 285, 300
 Brice's day, St., massacre of, i. 141
 Bridgeman, Sir Orlando, vi. 184
 Bridgewater, John Egerton, first Earl of, v. 305
 Bridgewater, Francis Egerton, third Duke of, viii. 55
 Brigham, treaty of, ii. 135
 Brihtnoth, ealdorman of East-Anglia, i. 139
 Brindley, James, viii. 55, 56
 Bristol,
 its slave-trade, i. 250;
 surrender to Henry of Lancaster, iii. 18;
 Protestant martyrs at, iv. 96;
 trade with Ireland, 282;
 surrender to Rupert, vi. 12;
 to the Parliament, 41;
 prosperity under Walpole, vii. 196
 Bristol, George Digby, second Earl of, vi. 221
 Britain,
 its condition under the Romans, i. 29, 30;
 legions withdrawn from, 31;
 attacked by Picts, Scots and Saxons, *ib.*;
 becomes England, 39, 138;
 English conquest of, its peculiar character, 39-44;
 authorities for, 3
 Britain, Great, United Kingdom of, vii. 128
 Brittany
 submits to William the Conqueror, i. 158;
 war of succession in, ii. 233, 248;
 coast harried by an English fleet, iii. 16;
 relations with France and England, 166, 171, 179, 180
 Brittany, Anne of, iii. 179, 180
 Brittany, John, Duke of, ii. 315
 Britons
 defeated by Jutes in Kent, i. 33;
 their stubborn resistance, 40-42;
 alliance with Penda, 66;
 of Cumbria, defeated by Æthelfrith, 60, 61;
 by Ecgrith, 87;
 of Strathclyde, their struggle with Æthelfrith, 60;
 submit to Eadward the Elder, 119
 Broc, Ranulf de, i. 241
 Broglie, General, vii. 264
 Brooke, Robert Greville, second Lord, v. 320, 354; vi. 7
 Brooklyn, battle of, viii. 24
 Brothers of the Pen, iii. 154

Brown, Robert, v. 117
 Brown, William, martyr under Mary, iv. 95
 Browne, Archbishop of Dublin, iii. 341, 342; iv. 62, 63
 Browne, William, his *Pastorals*, v. 304
 Brownists, v. 117, 308
 Bruce, David, ii. 206;
 king of Scotland, 210;
 driven out, 211, 212;
 goes to France, 213;
 returns, 214, 229;
 prisoner, 243;
 released, 263;
 dies, 286
 Bruce, Edward, ii. 376
 Bruce, Robert, claimant of Scotland, ii. 136
 Bruce, Robert (Earl of Carrick), ii. 161, 170
 Bruce, Robert, grandson of the claimant, ii. 172;
 kills Comyn of Badenoch, 173;
 crowned, *ib.*;
 put to flight, 174;
 character and adventures, 183, 184;
 his successes, 191-194;
 disabled by leprosy, 204;
 acknowledged as king by England, 206;
 dies, 210
 Bruges,
 negotiations at, ii. 303;
 gild of St. John at, iii. 154;
 Caxton at, 155
 Brunanburh, battle of, i. 120
 Brune, General, viii. 140
 Brunswick, Charles William, Duke of, viii. 101
 Brunswick, Ferdinand, Prince of, vii. 263, 264, 302
Brut, Chronicle of the, Caxton's edition of, iii. 157
Brut y Tywysogion, i. 7
 Brynglas, battle of, iii. 11, 13
 Buchan, Isabel, Countess of, ii. 173
 Buchan, constable of, iii. 39
 Buchanan, George, v. 124
 Buckingham, Henry Stafford, Duke of, iii. 163, 164, 166-168
 Buckingham, Edward Stafford, Duke of, iii. 242
 Buckingham, George Villiers, first Duke of (*see Villiers*), v. 208;
 relations with Bacon, 222, 225;
 goes with Charles to Madrid, 232;
 returns, 233;
 his mastery over James, 235;
 policy, 236-238;
 relations with Charles I., 244;
 failure of his plans, 247;
 impeached, 250;
 urges the forced loan, 255;
 expedition to La Rochelle, 259;
 slain, 265
 Buckingham, George Villiers, second Duke of, vi. 163, 165;
 in Cabal ministry, 245, 253;
 negotiations with Lewis, 258;
 dismissed, 281;
 committed to the Tower, 288
 Bulmer, Lady, iii. 325
 Bungay, Friar, iii. 97
 Bunker's Hill, battle of, viii. 22
 Bunyan, John, v. 103, 104; vi. 262-265;
 his *Pilgrim's Progress*, 265-267;
 refuses the Indulgence, vii. 22
 Buonaparte, Jerome, viii. 185
 Buonaparte, Joseph, viii. 185, 186, 200
 Buonaparte, Louis, viii. 185
 Buonaparte, Napoleon, viii. 109, 113;
 campaign in Italy, 122, 123, 125;
 marches on Vienna, 125;
 designs on India, 131;
 conquers Malta and Egypt, 132;
 campaign in Syria, 141;
 victory at Aboukir, *ib.*;
 First Consul, 142;

victory at Marengo, *ib.*;
 his policy and aims, 146, 147, 158, 168-170.
 See [Napoleon](#)

Burdett, Sir Francis, viii. 195

Burford, battle of, i. 96

Burgh, Hubert de, ii. 2-5, 29, 30

Burgh-upon-Sands, Edward I. dies at, ii. 174

"Burghers," i. 315

Burgos, siege of, viii. 200

Burgoyne, General, viii. 25, 26

Burgundy, Philip I., Duke of, ii. 265

Burgundy, Philip II., Duke of, ii. 286; iii. 5, 6, 12, 14

Burgundy, Philip III., Duke of,
 alliance with Henry V., iii. 35;
 relations with Brabant, 42, 43, 45;
 withdraws his troops from siege of Orleans, 46;
 sells Jeanne d'Arc to the English, 53;
 joins Charles VII., 56, 122;
 cedes Picardy to Lewis XI., 122;
 mediates between Lewis and Edward, *ib.*;
 dies, 130

Burgundy, John, Duke of, iii. 16, 17;
 relations with England and France, 23, 24, 32;
 assassinated, 35

Burgundy, Charles the Bold, Duke of. See [Charles](#)

Burgundy, Mary of, iii. 146, 147, 150, 151, 170

"Burh," the old English, i. 294

Burke, Edmund, vii. 332-337;
 supports the Declaratory Act, 338;
 attacks the Chatham ministry, 341;
 his scheme for reform of the constituencies, viii. 10;
 his proposals for conciliating America rejected, 20;
 his bill of Economical Reform, 64, 76;
 refuses office under Shelburne, 65;
 attitude towards the French Revolution, 87, 89;
 share in the impeachment of Hastings, 90;
Reflections, ib.;
 quarrel with Fox, 92, 93;
Appeal from the new to the old Whigs, 93;
 supports the government against France, 104;
Letters on a Regicide Peace, 116;
 death, 126

Burleigh, William Cecil, Lord (see [Cecil](#)), iv. 352;
 protests against expulsion of Puritan clergy, 342;
 his tract on *The Execution of Justice*, 5;
 his ill-will to Spenser, v. 12;
 death, 63

Burley, Sir Simon, ii. 353

Burnet, Gilbert, vi. 169;
 bishop of Salisbury, vii. 65;
 his *History of his own Time*, vi. 157

Burns, Robert, viii. 46

Burton, Annals of, i. 273

Burton, John, v. 329

Burton, Thomas, his *Diary*, v. 37

Busaco, battle of, viii. 190

Bute, John Stuart, third Earl of, vii. 302, 303;
 Prime Minister, 306;
 policy towards America, 310, 311;
 fall, 314

Butler, Joseph, vi. 169

Butler, Samuel, vi. 162

Butler, the king's, origin of his office, i. 132

Buttington, battle of, i. 117

Byng, Admiral, vii. 248

Byron, Commodore, vii. 277

"Cabal," the, vi. 246, 303

Cabinet, the, its origin, vi. 303

Cabot, Sebastian, iii. 189; iv. 283, 330

Cade, John, iii. 64-67

Cadiz,
 Drake's expedition to, iv. 355;
 English descents on, v. 60, 247;
 blockaded by an English fleet, vii. 223

Cadwallon, king of the Britons, i. 66, 67

Cædmon, i. 77, 78

Caen

sacked by Edward III., ii. 235;

stormed by Henry V., iii. 33;

university at, 55

Caermarthen besieged by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 14

Caernarvon, castle built at, ii. 121

Cahors, bankers of, ii. 107, 130

Calabria, John, Duke of, iii. 126

Calais

besieged by Edward III., ii. 243;

surrenders, 244;

the six burgesses, 245-247;

ceded to Edward, 266;

threatened by the French, iii. 69, 70;

Warwick repulsed from, 135;

won by Guise, iv. 108;

restored to France, 158

Calamy, Edmund, v. 354; vi. 157

Calcutta,

its origin, vii. 232;

the Black Hole of, 261

Calvin, John, iv. 119, 123, 126

Calvinism,

system of, iv. 123-126;

its political tendency, 171;

in Scotland, accepted by Parliament, 187;

its establishment sanctioned by Mary Stuart, 245;

its growth in England, v. 86-89.

See [Presbyterianism](#)

Calvinists,

German, their position after Peace of Passau, v. 176, 177;

Scotch, suppress Catholicism by force, iv. 218

Cambay

occupied by Philip VI. of France, ii. 219;

besieged by Edward III., 220, 228;

negotiations at, iv. 145;

League of, iii. 206;

treaty of, 234

Cambridge, University of,

its charters burnt by townsfolk, ii. 324;

the New Learning at, iii. 201;

Erasmus at, *ib.*, 212, 213;

resistance to benevolences at, 251;

Lutherans at, 262;

forced to approve Henry VIII.'s divorce, 292;

foreign Protestants at, iv. 51;

James II.'s dealings with, vii. 24

Cambridge, Edmund, first Earl of, ii. 287.

See [York](#)

Cambridge, Richard, second Earl of, iii. 30, 56, 57

Cambridge, Richard, third Earl of. See [York](#)

Camden, Charles Pratt, first Lord, vii. 340; viii. 15

Camden, John Jeffreys Pratt, second Earl, viii. 120.

Camden, William, v. 4;

his *Life of Elizabeth*, iv. 3.

Campeggio, Cardinal, iii. 272, 274, 277

Camperdown, battle of, viii. 127

Campian, Edmund, iv. 318, 320

Campo Formio, treaty of, viii. 125

Camulodunum (Colchester) reduced by East Saxons, i. 35

Canada,

French settlement in, vii. 242;

Montcalm in, 244;

conquered by the English, 269;

ceded to England, 307;

attacked by America, viii. 23, 203, 204;

self-government granted to, 92

Canals, introduction of, viii. 55, 56

Canning, George, viii. 71;

Foreign Secretary, 180;

his dealings with Denmark, *ib.*;

Orders in Council, 181;

supports rising in Spain, 186, 187;

quarrel with Castlereagh, 188, 189;
resigns, 189;
presses for Catholic emancipation, 195

Canons

of 1604, v. 156;
Scotch, of 1636, 327

Canterbury, i. 57;

archbishopric founded at, 59;
becomes ecclesiastical centre of England, 83;
sacked by northmen, 142;
Theodore's school at, 92;
historians of, 243;
gild of Thanet at, 299;
Walloon refugees at, iv. 51;
Protestant martyrs in, 96;
Church of Huguenots at, 306

Cape of Good Hope ceded to England, viii. 112

Capel, Arthur, first Lord, vi. 72

Capel, Sir Henry, vi. 301

Capuchins, Order of, founded, iv. 101

Caradoc of Lancarvan, i. 7

Caraffa, Cardinal, iv. 31, 100, 101.

See [Paul IV.](#)

Carcassonne sacked by the Black Prince, ii. 260

Cardigan,

Norman conquest of, ii. 48;
royal garrisons driven from, 55

Carew, Sir Peter, iv. 82

Carham, battle at, i. 146

Carisbrook Castle, Charles I. prisoner at, vi. 59

Carlisle

becomes English, i. 87;
granted to see of Lindisfarne, 88;
ceded to David of Scotland, 217;
invested by the Scots, ii. 160;
Mary Stuart at, iv. 261

Carlisle, Merks, deposed Bishop of, iii. 8

Carlisle, Charles Howard, first Earl of, vi. 280

Carlos, Don, son of Philip II. of Spain, iv. 213, 221

[8-224](#)

Carlowitz, treaty of, vii. 97

Carnot, Lazare, viii. 122

Carolina, Colony of, vi. 259; vii. 236

Caroline of Anspach, wife of George II., vii. 200, 203

Carpenter, General, vii. 183

Carr, Robert. *See* [Rochester](#), [Somerset](#)

Carteret, John, second Lord, vii. 222, 223.

See [Granville](#)

Carthage, Vernon's defeat at, vii. 221

Cartwright, Thomas, iv. 294-296, 342; v. 58, 117

Carucage, i. 350

Casale seized by Lewis XIV., vi. 335

Cashel, synod at, i. 253

Cassel, battles of, ii. 216; vi. 289

Cassano, battle of, viii. 139

Castille, Constance of, second wife of John of Gaunt, ii. 287, 302

Castillon, Talbot defeated at, iii. 71

Castlebar, battle of, viii. 130

Castlemaine, Barbara Palmer, Countess of, vi. 221, 272; vii. 108.

See [Cleveland](#).

Castlereagh, Robert Stewart, Viscount,

arranges the union with Ireland, viii. 153;
quarrel with Canning, 188, 189;
Foreign Secretary, 197

Cateau-Cambrésis, treaty of, iv. 155, 158, 159, 171

Catesby, Robert, v. 157, 158.

Catharine of Aragon

marries Arthur Tudor, iii. 186, 187;
betrothed to Henry, 187, 188;
marries him, 207;
opposes the divorce, 269, 270, 276;
banished from the palace, 298;
her marriage annulled by Convocation, 303;
confirmed by Pope and Cardinals, 304

Catharine of Braganza, wife of Charles II., vi. 192

Catharine of France, wife of Henry V., iii. 24, 35, 165

Catharine of Medicis,
 queen-regent of France, iv. 188;
 her policy towards the Huguenots, 206-208;
 treaty with them, 216, 217;
 with England, 219;
 meeting with Alva, 225;
 negotiates with Elizabeth, 297;
 unites with the Guises against the Huguenots, 299;
 resumes her policy of toleration, 301

Catharine II., Empress of Russia viii. 84, 85, 95

Catholics, English,
 their position under Elizabeth, iv. 149, 195, 196;
 forbidden to join in Common Prayer, 214;
 fined for recusancy, *ib.*;
 attitude towards Mary Stuart, 220;
 their scheme for the succession, *ib.*, 221;
 plot against Elizabeth, 266, 267;
 rise, 268;
 defeated, 269;
 attitude towards the Bull of Deposition, 270;
 persecution of, 308, 309, 319-322;
 new plots, 350;
 Philip's and Allen's hopes of, 354;
 their loyalty, 358, 359;
 materials for their history, 5;
 James I. gives them relief, v. 150;
 begins to persecute them, 156, 157;
 their plots, 157-159;
 position under Charles II., vi. 185, 186, 220, 291, 293;
 excluded from Parliament, 297;
 admitted to office, etc., by James II., vii. 14, 15;
 included in his Declaration of Indulgence, 22;
 position under Walpole, 198;
 projects for their emancipation, viii. 179, 195, 196;
 Confederate, v. 366; vi. 15, 16;
 Irish, Charles I.'s and Wentworth's dealings with, v. 364;
 their condition in eighteenth century, viii. 33, 34, 117;
 plans for their emancipation, 119, 120, 152-155

Catinat, Marshal, vii. 75

Cavaliers, v. 372

Cavendish, William, Lord,
 head of the Country party, vi. 272;
 takes office, 300;
 opposes the Exclusion Bill, 308;
 resigns, 315.
 See [Devonshire](#).

Cavendish's *Life of Wolsey*, iii. 83

Caxton, William, iii. 155-162

Ceadda or Chad, St., i. 73

Ceawlin, king of Wessex, i. 56

Cecil, Richard, viii. 47

Cecil, Robert,
 his rivalry with Essex, v. 63;
 treasurer, 172, 173;
 proposes the "great contract," 179;
 arranges the marriage of Princess Elizabeth, 210;
 dies, 185, 211

Cecil, William, iv. 139-141;
 his political standpoint, 141-143, 150;
 advises Elizabeth to announce her accession to the Pope, 155;
 his share in her Scottish policy, 173, 176, 259;
 policy in Ireland, 240;
 demands a Protestant alliance and the surrender of Mary, 263;
 dealings with Norfolk, 266, 274.
 See [Burleigh](#)

Cedd, brother of Ceadda, i. 74

Centwine, king of Wessex, i. 89

Cenwealh, king of Wessex, i. 87

Cenwulf, king of Mercia, i. 98, 101

Ceolfrid, founder of Jarrow, i. 91

Ceolred, king of Mercia, i. 90

Ceolwulf, king of Northumbria, i. 91

Ceorl, the English, i. 11

Cerdic, king of the West Saxons, i. 34, 49

Ceylon acquired by England, viii. 112

Chad, St. *See* [Ceadda](#)
Chalgrove Field, fight at, vi. 10
Châlus, Richard I. slain at, i. 267
Champeaux, William of, i. 285
Chancellor, Richard, iv. 282
Chancellor, the, i. 206;
 his equitable jurisdiction, 256; ii. 112, 113;
 right of appointing, claimed for Great Council, ii. 38;
 made responsible to Permanent Council, 61;
 his woolsack, 226;
 of an university, i. 291, 292
Chancery, Court of, ii. 113
Chandos, Sir John, ii. 249
Chapel, the Royal, clerks of, i. 206
Chapman, George, v. 3, 42
Charford, battle of, i. 34
Charles (I.), son of James I.,
 schemes for his marriage, v. 211-214, 227, 230;
 goes to Madrid, 231, 232;
 returns, 233;
 his character, 234;
 marriage, 238, 241;
 king, 242;
 his policy, 243-245;
 quarrel with Parliament of 1625, 246, 247;
 with Parliament of 1626, 249, 250, 253;
 demands a benevolence, 253;
 levies a forced loan, 254;
 dismisses Crewe, *ib.*;
 relations with France, 256-258;
 with the Parliament of 1628, 260-263;
 defends Buckingham, 264;
 rejects the Avowal, 269;
 dissolves Parliament again, 270, 272;
 his plans of personal government, 273;
 peace policy, 274, 275;
 relations with Gustavus Adolphus, 275, 276;
 financial measures, 276-280;
 grants a charter to Massachusetts, 311;
 position in 1635, 315, 316;
 consults the judges about ship-money, 323;
 dealings with Scotland, 325-328, 330-334;
 gathers an army, 337;
 pacification with the Scots, *ib.*;
 summons Wentworth home, 338;
 relations with Richelieu, *ib.*, 339;
 negotiates with the Scots, 342;
 summons Parliament again, 343;
 relations with Montrose, 359;
 assents to Strafford's attainder, 361;
 to perpetuation of the Parliament, 362;
 goes to Scotland, 363;
 his promises to the Irish, 364;
 returns to London, 367;
 attempt to seize the five members, 373-375;
 withdraws from London, 376;
 levies forces by commissions of array, 377;
 shut out from Hull, 378;
 goes to York, *ib.*;
 raises his standard at Nottingham, vi. 2;
 goes to Shrewsbury, *ib.*;
 defeated at Edgehill, 3;
 goes to Oxford, *ib.*;
 besieges Gloucester, 13;
 negotiations in Ireland, 15, 16;
 successes in 1644, 22;
 marches on London, 23;
 defeated at Newbury, 24;
 returns to Oxford, *ib.*;
 negotiates with the Parliament, 38;
 storms Leicester and relieves Chester, *ib.*;
 routed at Naseby, 40, 41;
 treaty with the Irish, 42;
 goes to the Scotch camp, 46;
 refuses the Parliament's terms, 48;

given up to it by the Scots, 49;
seized by the army, 53;
negotiates with the army, 55-57;
escapes, 58;
recaptured, 59;
negotiates with parliament and the Scots, *ib.*, 63;
again seized by the army, 65;
trial, 67;
death, 68;
authorities for his reign, v. 72

Charles II.

recognized by Holland as king of England, vi. 70;
proclaimed in Scotland, 71;
invited to Ireland, *ib.*;
his experiences in Scotland, 82;
crowned at Scone, *ib.*;
invades England, 83;
defeated at Worcester, 84;
flies to France, *ib.*;
issues a declaration from Breda, 152;
returns to England, *ib.*;
his scientific tastes, 165;
character, 173-177;
policy, 177-180;
forms an army, 182, 183;
his position in England, 184;
ecclesiastical aims, 185, 186;
foreign relations, 187, 192;
marriage, 192;
first ministry, 193;
dealings with the regicides, 195;
relations with Clarendon, 213-215, 221;
issues a Declaration of Indulgence, 219;
policy in Holland, 228, 229;
refuses to dissolve Parliament, 241, 254;
banishes Clarendon, 243;
his new ministry, 245;
attitude towards toleration, 252, 259;
project for establishing Catholicism, 256;
treaties with Lewis, 257, 258;
issues second Declaration of Indulgence, 262;
 withdraws it, 273;
relations with Shaftesbury, 275;
makes peace with the Dutch, 281;
makes another treaty with Lewis, 287;
negotiations with Lewis, 291;
position after peace of Nimeguen, *ib.*, 293;
attitude during the Popish plot. 297;
plan for the succession of James, 307;
struggle with Shaftesbury, 311-313, 321;
recalls James, 315;
resists the Exclusion, 321;
dissolves the Parliament, 322;
turns again to France, *ib.*, 323;
action in 1681, 323, 324;
persecutes Nonconformists, recalls James, and arrests Monmouth, 335;
his triumph, vii. 1;
policy in his last years, 2;
dealings with the towns, 3;
increases his Guards, 4;
sickness, *ib.*;
death, 5;
authorities for his reign, vi. 157, 158

Charles IV., emperor, ii. 236, 348

Charles (V.), son of Philip of Austria, iii. 208;

relations with England and France, 232, 233;
king of Spain, 234;
treaties with Francis I., *ib.*;
emperor, 240;
visits England, 241;
betrothed to Mary, 242;
war with Francis, *ib.*;
league with Henry VIII. and the Pope, 243;
successes in Italy, 244, 248, 250;
treachery to Henry and Wolsey, 248, 249;

new alliance with Henry, 250;
 expels Luther, 254;
 marriage, 266;
 relations with Lutherans, 275;
 proposes alliance with France against Henry, 336;
 his religious policy, iv. 18, 19;
 proposes a general council, 20;
 defeated in Hungary and Algiers, 24;
 attacked by Francis, *ib.*;
 alliance with Henry, 27;
 failure of his plans of reunion, 30-32;
 treaty with France, 32;
 attacks the League of Schmalkald, 36;
 victory at Muhlberg, 50;
 policy towards Protestants, 51;
 persecutes them, 58;
 ruin of his plans, 65;
 treaty with Lutherans, *ib.*;
 relations with Mary Tudor, 79, 80;
 abdicates, 98

Charles III., king of Spain, vii. 126, 131;
 emperor (Charles VI.) 142, 199, 200, 220

Charles VII., emperor, vii. 223, 225

Charles IV., king of France, ii. 197, 198, 208

Charles (V.) of France, duke of Normandy, ii. 264, 265;
 king, 281, 282, 285, 288

Charles VI., king of France, iii. 5, 26, 35, 39

Charles (VII.), Dauphin, iii. 26, 39, 46, 48;
 crowned, 52;
 received in Paris, 56;
 Le Mans surrendered to, 62;
 regains Normandy, *ib.*;
 conquers Guienne, 68, 69

Charles VIII., king of France, iii. 170;
 annexes Brittany, 179, 180;
 treaty with Henry VIII., 180;
 invades Italy, 186, 206

Charles IX., king of France, iv. 188, 298, 299, 301

Charles the Bad, king of Navarre, ii. 258, 259

Charles II., king of Spain, vii. 90, 98

Charles IV., king of Spain, viii. 185

Charles XII., king of Sweden, vii. 183, 188, 189

Charles the Bald, king of the West Franks, i. 209.

Charles the Simple, king of the West Franks, i. 155

Charles of Blois. *See* [Blois](#)

Charles the Bold, Count of Charolais, iii. 122, 125, 127, 128;
 duke of Burgundy, 130;
 league with Edward, *ib.*;
 marries Margaret of York, 131;
 negotiates with the Lancastrians, 140;
 helps Edward, 141;
 attacks Lewis again, 145;
 his German possessions, 146;
 alliance with the emperor, *ib.*, 147;
 with England, 148;
 besieges Neuss, *ib.*, 149;
 slain, 150

Charlestown, capture of, viii. 32

Charmouth, battle of, i. 103

Charter of Henry I., i. 198, 340, 341;
 of Stephen, 216;
 the Great, 348-352;
 provisions for its execution, 353;
 annulled by the Pope, 354;
 reissued under Henry III., ii. 1, 3;
 Langton's care for, 6;
 confirmed by Henry, *ib.*, 34;
 Archbishop Peckham's appeal to, 118;
 confirmed by Edward I., 165, 166, 170;
 of the Forest, 165, 166, 170

Charter-house, the, in London, ii. 253;
 its martyrs, iii. 320; v. 77

Château-Gaillard, i. 265, 266

Châtillon, Coligni, Cardinal of, iv. 207

Chatham, William Pitt, first earl of (*see* [Pitt](#)), vii. 340, 341;

withdraws from public life, viii. 3;
 from the ministry, 6;
 proposes reform of the House of Commons, 9;
 strives to avert war with America, 20, 26;
 recalled to office, 29;
 death, 30

Chaucer, Geoffrey,
 his early life, ii. 358, 359;
 early poems, 359-361;
 offices, person, temper, 362, 363;
 home at Westminster, 366;
Canterbury Tales, 361, 363-366;
 Caxton's edition of, iii. 157

Chauntries, suppression of, iv. 34, 54

Cheke, Sir John, iv. 134

Cherbourg,
 Henry of Lancaster at, ii. 259, 260;
 held by England, 316;
 surrendered to Navarre, 368;
 to Charles VII., iii. 62

Cheshire, royalist rising in, vi. 150

Chester,
 march of the West Saxons on, i. 38, 56;
 conquered by Æthelfrith, 60, 61;
 by William, 169;
 raid of Llewelyn ap Gruffydd on, ii. 85;
 blockade of, vi. 38

Chester, Ranulf, earl of, i. 345, 347; ii. 5

Chesterfield, defeat of the Disinherited at, ii. 87

Chesterfield, Philip Dormer Stanhope, fourth earl of, vii. 170, 203, 226, 249

"Chevy Chase," iii. 182

Chichester, Stephen Berksted, Bishop of, ii. 71

Chichester, Adam Moleyns, Bishop of, murdered, iii. 63

Chichester, Sir Arthur, v. 287, 288

Child, Sir Josiah, vi. 169

Chili conquered by Spain, iv. 329

Chillingworth, William, vi. 134-137

Chinon,
 Henry II. dies at, i. 258;
 Charles VII. and Jeanne d'Arc at, iii. 48

Chippenham, northmen at, i. 106

Chippewa, battle of, viii. 204

Chivalry, influence of, ii. 94

Chotusitz, battle of, vii. 223

"Christian Brethren," iii. 262

Christianity
 brought to England, i. 57;
 progress in Kent, Essex, and East Anglia, 59;
 reaction against, 65;
 its struggle with heathenism, *ib.*, 66, 70-73

Christina, sister of Eadgar the Ætheling, i. 199

Chronica Angliæ, ii. 177

Chronicle, the English, i. 3-6, 115, 173, 203, 221, 278

Chronicle of Queen Jane, iv. 3

Chronicon Scotorum, i. 8

Church, English,
 its foundation, i. 57-59;
 organized by Theodore, 81-84;
 its parish system, 84;
 share in resistance to the Danes, 145;
 William the Conqueror's dealings with, 187, 188;
 the Red King's, 193;
 decline of its political influence, 222;
 revival during the anarchy, 224;
 Henry II.'s dealings with, 235-237, 253;
 relation of universities to, 292;
 condition in early thirteenth century, ii. 7, 8;
 its political teaching, 23;
 beginnings of resistance to the Papacy, 27;
 Edward I.'s policy towards, 118, 119;
 papal demands on its revenues, etc., 222, 223;
 under Edward III., relations with the Papacy, 273-275;
 its wealth, 294;
 despoiled by Pope and King, 296;
 threatened in Parliament, 301;

proposals to confiscate its property, iii. 15, 21;
condition during Wars of the Roses, 96, 97;
reform of, demanded by Parliament, 290;
Henry VIII.'s dealings with, 296, 297, 301, 302;
Thomas Cromwell's dealings with, 295, 310-312;
spoliation of, under Henry VIII., iv. 13;
condition at Cromwell's fall, 14, 15;
spoliation under Edward VI., 66;
demands for restoration of its property, 102, 103;
Hooker's influence on, v. 113;
Puritan demands for its reform, 118;
the Long Parliament's dealings with, 352-355;
Oliver Cromwell's dealings with, vi. 111;
settlement after the Restoration, 199, 208-210;
James II.'s dealings with, vii. 18, 19, 24;
effects of the Revolution on, 63-66;
condition under the Georges, 169-172;
revival in, 205-211; viii. 46;
Irish, its missionary zeal, i. 68, 69;
later character, i. 80;
relations with the English Church, 250;
English and Irish divisions, iii. 338, 339;
accepts the King's Supremacy, 339, 340;
rejects religious change, 341;
condition under Elizabeth, iv. 314, 315;
Roman, its revival under Paul IV., iv. 99;
position at the accession of Pius V., 249;
of Scotland, Presbyterian. *See* [Kirk](#)

Churchill, Arabella, vii. 107, 108

Churchill, John, vii. 107-109;

his victory at Sedgemoor, 11, 109;

deserts James II., 42.

See [Marlborough](#).

Cinque Ports

support party of Montfort, ii. 70, 85, 86;

their commerce, iv. 279;

Flemish exiles in, 305, 323;

mariners of, their victory off Dover, ii. 3;

their fights with the French, 141, 142; iii. 7

Cissa, king of the South Saxons, i. 34

Cistercians

settle in England, i. 222;

their wool, 350; ii. 107

Ciudad Rodrigo stormed, viii. 199

Clair-on-Epte, treaty of, i. 155

Clare submits to the English, iii. 329

Clare, Richard, first Earl of, ii. 48

Clare, Richard, sixth Earl of, i. 343

Clare, Richard of (Strongbow), i. 252

Clarence, George, Duke of,

intrigues with Warwick, iii. 133;

marries his daughter, 134;

revolts, *ib.*, 135;

relations with Edward and Warwick, 137, 138, 141, 142;

impeachment and death, 163

Clarence, Lionel, Duke of, ii. 264, 293, 302

Clarence, Thomas, Duke of, iii. 24, 26, 36

Clarendon, Assize of, i. 238;

Constitutions of, 235;

Council of, *ib.*

Clarendon, Edward Hyde, first Earl of (*see* [Hyde](#)), vi. 193;

Lord Chancellor, *ib.*, 205;

his political theory, 205-207;

his foreign policy, 213-215;

relations with Charles II., 221;

advises a dissolution, 241;

banished, 243;

his *History of the Rebellion*, v. 72;

Life, vi. 157

Clarendon, Edward Hyde, second Earl of, vii. 20, 76

Clark, John, iii. 262

Clarkson, Thomas, viii. 48

Clement IV., Pope, ii. 18

Clement V., Pope, ii. 172

Clement VI., Pope, ii. 229, 236

Clement VII., Pope, iii. 249;
 prisoner, 269;
 escapes, 272;
 dealings with Henry VIII.'s divorce, 271, 272, 274, 275, 277, 278;
 threatens Henry with excommunication, 302;
 annuls Cranmer's proceedings, 304;
 refuses to hold a Council, iv. 20

Clement VIII., Pope, iv. 372

Clément, Jacques, iv. 368

Clergy, their privileges, i. 234;
 attacked by Henry II., 235-237;
 papal demands on, ii. 27, 28, 42, 222;
 relations with Edward I., 118, 120, 163;
 summoned to Parliament, 157;
 cease to attend, 158;
 strife of regular and secular, 295;
 bondage to Pope and king, *ib.*, 296;
 decay of their moral influence, 296, 297;
 excluded from state offices, 302;
 attacked by John of Gaunt and Wyclif, 308;
 decline of their influence, iii. 96, 97;
 Wolsey's struggle with, 246;
 Thomas Cromwell's policy towards, 295;
 charged with breach of Præmunire, 296;
 submission, 297;
 their enslavement, 301, 302, 311, 312;
 allowed to marry, iv. 49;
 their five articles of 1559, 156, 157;
 Elizabeth's dealings with, 161, 162;
 their position and character in her reign, 302-304;
 growth of Puritanism among, 340; v. 89, 90;
 required to subscribe all the Articles, 156;
 struggle with James II., vii. 18, 19, 24, 30;
 condition under the Georges, 171, 172;
 character in the eighteenth century, viii. 47;
 Puritan, expelled, iv. 342; v. 156;
 Laud's dealings with, 295-297;
 their final expulsion, vi. 209;
 its results, 210-213;
 their sufferings, 222, 223

Cleveland, Barbara Palmer, duchess of (*see* [Castlemaine](#)), vi. 175

Cleves, quarrel about, v. 178

Clericis Laicos, bull, ii. 163

Clifford, Thomas, eighth Lord, iii. 74

Clifford, John, ninth Lord, iii. 78

Clifford, Sir Thomas (first Lord Clifford of Chudleigh),
 commissioner of the Treasury, vi. 245, 261;
 Lord Treasurer, 271;
 resigns, 274

Clinton, Sir Henry, viii. 32

Clive, Robert, vii. 233;
 seizes Arcot, 235;
 victory at Plassey, 261, 262

Clonmell stormed by Cromwell, vi. 79

Closter-Seven, Convention of, vii. 249, 262

Clydesdale, persecution of Catholics in, iv. 218

Cnihtenagild at Aldgate, i. 223, 299

Cnut, king of Denmark, i. 143;
 of England, 143-147

Cnut II., king of Denmark, i. 189

Coal, discovery of, viii. 56, 57

Coalition ministry, the, viii. 65-69

Cobham, Eleanor, iii. 43, 58, 97

Cobham, Edward Brooke, Lord, iii. 69

Cobham, John Oldcastle, Lord (*see* [Oldcastle](#)), iii. 20, 23, 26, 28

Coinage,
 new, under Edward I., ii. 119;
 debasement of, under Henry VIII., iv. 35;
 under Edward VI., 57, 66;
 reform of, under William III., vii. 89

Cogglesall, Ralph of, i. 174

Coke, Sir Edward, v. 202, 248, 263

Colchester (Camulodunum)
 reduced by East Saxons, i. 35;
 Protestant martyrs of, iv. 144;

siege of, vi. 61;
surrender, 64

Colchester, Thomas Beche, abbot of, hanged, iii. 350

Coleman, Edward, vi. 293, 295, 298

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, viii. 135

Colet, John,
his theology, iii. 191, 192;
lectures at Oxford, 192;
Dean of St. Paul's, 197;
founds school, 200;
address to Convocation, 202, 203;
charged with heresy, 203;
protected by Warham and Henry, 204;
protests against war, 210

Colepepper, Sir John, v. 375, 378

Colgan's *Lives of Irish Saints*, i. 8

Coligni, Admiral, iv. 209, 216, 299

Colman, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 79, 80

Columba, St., i. 69;
Adamnan's *Life of*, 8

Columban, St., i. 68

Commendation, system of, i. 133, 321

Commerce. *See* [Trade](#)

Commines, Philippe de, his comments on England, iii. 85, 107

Commission, Court of High,
established, iv. 216;
its new powers in 1583, 340;
Laud's use of, v. 295;
its civil jurisdiction abolished, 363;
restored, vii. 18;
dissolved, 39

Committee of Public Safety, vi. 1, 13;
of the Two Kingdoms, 17

Commonalty, scheme for its representation, ii. 61, 73

Commons, the,
summoned to Parliament, ii. 73, 153, 154;
their right to share in all legislative action established, 196, 202;
House of, fully constituted, 203;
petitions against papal encroachments, 225;
its advance under Edward III., 231, 232, 298;
shrinks from meddling with administration, 299;
increasing share in legislation, 301;
resists John of Gaunt's demands, 303;
its action in the Good Parliament, 305;
in Parliament of 1377, 311, 312;
struggle with Richard II., 370;
demands confiscation of Church lands, iii. 15, 21;
changes in its character during Wars of the Roses, 99;
struggle with Wolsey, 245;
petition to Henry, VIII., 290;
first detailed account of its proceedings, iv. 5;
opposes Northumberland's policy, 66;
struggle with Elizabeth, 238, 239;
advance under her, v. 56, 57;
relations with James I., 154, 155, 160-163, 179-182;
action in Parliament of 1621, 221, 222, 224, 225;
in that of 1625, 245-247;
in that of 1626, 250, 253;
draws up the Petition of Right, 260;
action in 1640, 340;
resolves on the trial of Charles I., vi. 66;
abolishes Monarchy, 68;
sets up a Commonwealth, *ib.*;
passes the Exclusion Bill, 319;
rejects the Securities Bill, 320;
impeaches Fitzharris, 323;
its sovereignty, vii. 80;
position under William, III., 81;
relations with Marlborough, 123;
the Whigs' management of, 176;
proposals for its reform, viii. 9, 10, 63, 67, 75, 76, 195;
adopts Catholic emancipation, viii. 196.
See [Parliament](#)

Commonwealth
established in England, vi. 68, 69;

proclaimed in London, 73
 "Commune," the, in towns, i. 318; ii. 69
 Companies, trading, v. 161
 Compiègne, Jeanne d'Arc taken prisoner at, iii. 53
 "Complaint of the Commons of Kent," iii. 65, 66
 Comprehension Bill, vii. 63
 Compton, Bishop of London, vii. 18, 19, 28, 35
 Compurgation, i. 239, 313
 Comyn, John, regent of Scotland, ii. 170, 171
 Comyn, John, of Badenoch, ii. 173
 Condé, Louis I., Prince of, iv. 188, 209, 264, 267
 Condé, Louis II., Prince of, vi. 190
 Congregation, Lords of the,
 their relations with Mary of Guise, iv. 168;
 occupy Edinburgh, 169;
 relations with Elizabeth, 170-174;
 treaty with Francis and Mary, 176;
 rise against Mary, 245, 246
 Congress,
 the first American, vii. 330;
 at Philadelphia, viii. 19, 20, 22
 Connaught
 conquered by the English, iii. 329;
 Wentworth's dealings with, v. 364, 365
 Connecticut,
 first settlement of, v. 319, 320;
 refuses to join in war against England, viii. 203
 Conquereux, battle of, i. 212
 Conservators of the Peace, ii. 123
 Consilt, battle of, ii. 54
 Constable, Sir Robert, iii. 325
 Constable, the king's, origin of his office, i. 132
 Constance of Brittany, i. 247, 260
 Constantine, king of Scots, i. 119, 120
 Constantinople
 captured by the Turks, iii. 189;
 English exiles at, i. 167
 "Constitutional Clubs," viii. 95, 100
 Constitutions of Clarendon, i. 235
 Contades, General, vii. 264
 Continental System, viii. 175, 176;
 its results, 177
 Contract, the Great, v. 179
 Convention
 of 1660, vi. 152;
 declares itself a Parliament, 194;
 of 1689, vii. 44-47;
 becomes a Parliament, 60;
 the Constituent, vi. 94-98;
 the French, viii. 101;
 Scottish, of 1659, vi. 150;
 of 1689, vii. 51.
 See [Parliament](#)
 Convocation,
 provincial, of the clergy, ii. 158;
 its legislative power taken away, iii. 301, 307;
 of 1413, iii. 20;
 of 1512, Colet's address to, 202, 203;
 of 1531, 296, 297;
 of 1532, 301;
 of 1533, 303;
 of 1604, its canons, v. 156;
 of 1689, vii. 63;
 of Perth, ii. 171
 Conway,
 castle built at, ii. 121;
 captured by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 10;
 recovered by Percy, 11
 Cook, Captain, vii. 278
 Cooper, Anthony Ashley, vi. 95;
 his early life, 215, 216;
 attacks Cromwell's memory, 148;
 advises the return of excluded members of the Rump, 151;
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, 194.
 See [Ashley](#)

Cope, Sir John, vii. 228

Copenhagen,
 battle of, viii. 163;
 bombardment of, 180

Copper, export of, from Cornwall, iv. 279

Copy-holders, i. 323

Corfe, Eadward the Martyr slain at, i. 139

Cormac's *Glossary*, i. 8

Cornwal, John, ii. 357

Cornwall
 conquered by Ecgberht, i. 102;
 Royalist rising in, vi. 5, 6;
 tin-mines in, i. 30; ii. 107;
 export of tin from, iv. 279;
 of copper, *ib.*;
 West Welsh of, become vassals of Æthelstan, i. 120

Cornwall, Henry, Earl of, i. 345

Cornwall, Richard, Earl of. *See* [Richard](#)

Cornwallis, Charles, second earl and first marquiss,
 captures Charlestown, viii. 32;
 surrenders at York Town, *ib.*;
 Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 130, 138;
 victories in India, 131

Coronation-stone, the Scottish, ii. 162

Coroners, i. 264; ii. 149

Corresponding Society, viii. 106

Cortes, Hernan, iv. 329

Corunna,
 Drake's descent on, iv. 355;
 siege of, 367, 368;
 battle of, viii. 187

Cotentin, the,
 conquered by William Longsword, i. 155;
 ceded to Robert by Henry I., 201

Cotton, Bartholomew de, i. 274

Cotton, manufacture of, viii. 53, 59, 193

Council
 of Agitators, vi. 52;
 the Continual, ii. 114, 353; iii. 22, 23;
 the Great, i. 256, 351;
 changes in its character after Norman Conquest, ii. 144;
 its importance under Henry II., 144, 145;
 powers over taxation recognised by the Great Charter, 145;
 mode of summons to, 146;
 its composition under Henry III., *ib.*;
 claim to appoint ministers, 38;
 demands for reform, 45;
 its assembly regulated by Provisions of Oxford, 61;
 becomes Parliament, 156;
 the King's, i. 256;
 its later developements, ii. 112;
 criminal jurisdiction, iii. 178;
 position under the Tudors, v. 186, 187;
 set aside by James I., 187;
 character after the Restoration, vi. 303;
 reorganized by Temple, *ib.*, 304;
 of Nine, ii. 275;
 of the North, v. 285, 363;
 of Officers, vi. 49, 52, 64, 65;
 its plan for a new Parliament, 74;
 forces Richard Cromwell to dissolve Parliament, 149;
 Permanent, of Fifteen, ii. 61;
 the Privy, i. 256;
 of State, under the Commonwealth, vi. 72;
 broken up, 91;
 new one formed, 94;
 new, named by the Convention, 99;
 its organization, 100

Councils,
 Church, their political results, i. 84, 224;
 Occasional, called by Edward III., ii. 292, 299;
 Provincial, of 1282, 120

Counties, restriction of franchise in, iii. 101, 102

County court (shire-court),
 preserved by William I., i. 185, 186;

towns represented in, ii. 73;
 its composition and functions, 149;
 principle of representation in, *ib.*, 150;
 election of knights of the shire in, 151, 152
 Country Party, the, vi. 272, 298
 Courcy, John de, ii. 374
 Courtenay, Bishop of London, ii. 309;
 Archbishop of Canterbury, 339-341, 346
 Coutras, battle of, iv. 355
 Covenant,
 the Scottish, iv. 115, 116;
 renewed in 1638, v. 333;
 taken by the English Parliament, vi. 14, 16, 17;
 forced on the army, 50;
 taken by the Convention of 1660, 152;
 burnt in Westminster Hall, 204
 Coventry,
 Parliament at, iii. 75;
 Mary Stuart imprisoned at, iv. 269
 Coventry, Sir William, vi. 245, 272
 Coverdale, Miles, iii. 334
 Cowell, John, v. 169
 Cowley, Abraham, vi. 165
 Cowling Castle, headquarters of the Lollards, iii. 20, 27
 Cowper, William, Lord Keeper, vii. 125;
 chancellor, 175
 Cowper, William, poet, viii. 46
 Cox, Richard, iv. 119
 Crabbe, George, viii. 46
 Craft-gilds, i. 316-318
 Craggs, Secretary of State, vii. 192
 Cranfield, Lord Treasurer, v. 229, 236
 Cranmer, Thomas, iii. 272;
 supports the king's divorce, 291;
 proposes an appeal to the universities, *ib.*;
 Archbishop of Canterbury, 303;
 crowns Anne Boleyn, *ib.*;
 tenders the oath of allegiance to More, 318, 319;
 attitude towards Lutheranism, 336;
 opposes persecution, 346;
 drifts into Protestantism, iv. 48, 59, 127;
 welcomes foreign refugees, 51;
 his view of Episcopacy, 60;
 remonstrates against Edward's "plan" for the succession, 70;
 sent to the Tower, 75;
 tried for treason, *ib.*;
 his political position, 103, 104;
 share in the English Liturgy, 103;
 convicted of heresy, 104;
 death, 105;
 Strype's *Life of*, 3
 Crécy, battle of, ii. 237-239
 Cremona, battle of, vii. 118
 Crépy, treaty of, iv. 32, 33
 Creton's *History of Richard II.*, ii. 179
 Crewe, Chief Justice, v. 254
 Crompton, Samuel, viii. 60
 Cromwell, Henry, vi. 109
 Cromwell, Oliver,
 his youth, v. 103; vi. 24, 25;
 alleged scheme of emigration, v. 320;
 share in Association of the Eastern Counties, vi. 8;
 at Marston Moor, 19, 22;
 quarrel with Manchester at Newbury, 24;
 his person, 25;
 regiment, 26;
 temper, 27;
 relations with Dissidents, 33, 36;
 his policy, 34;
 victory at Naseby, 40, 41;
 pleads for religious liberty, 44, 45;
 resigns his command, 53;
 rejoins the army, *ib.*;
 negotiates with the king, 57;
 opposes the ordinance against heresy, 60;

besieges the royalists in Pembroke, 61, 162;
 victory at Preston, 62;
 marches into Scotland, *ib.*;
 charged with treason, 63;
 suppresses a revolt of the army, 75;
 campaign in Ireland, 76, 77, 79;
 returns, 79;
 Lord-General, *ib.*;
 invades Scotland, *ib.*;
 victory at Dunbar, 80;
 occupies Edinburgh, 82;
 victory at Worcester, 84;
 supports the demand for a new Parliament, 87;
 drives out the Rump, 90, 91;
 resigns his power to the Convention, 95;
 his political and social views, 97, 98;
 Protector, 100, 102;
 his administration, 103;
 quarrel with the Parliament of 1654, 102, 103, 105;
 his military despotism, 106-108;
 settlement of Scotland, 108, 109;
 of Ireland, 109, 110;
 of England, 111, 112;
 foreign policy, 114-117;
 struggle with Parliament of 1655, 119;
 the Crown offered to, *ib.*, 120;
 refuses it, 121, 122;
 inaugurated as Protector, 122;
 successes abroad, 123, 124;
 failure at home, 125;
 his theory of the Christian State, 127, 128;
 failing health, 143;
 his "House of Lords," 144;
 dissolves the Parliament, 145;
 last illness, 146;
 death, 147;
 his corpse outraged, 201;
 authorities for his history, v. 73
 Cromwell, Richard, vi. 147, 149
 Cromwell, Thomas,
 his early life, iii. 282, 283;
 relations with Wolsey, 283-285;
 counsel to Henry about the divorce, 285;
 his policy, 294, 295;
 Lord Privy Seal, 304;
 Vicar-General, 306;
 dealings with the monasteries, 310, 311;
 with the clergy, 311, 312;
 his reign of terror, 312-315;
 temper, 315, 316;
 relations with the nobles, 321, 322;
 reform of religion, 333;
 Church policy in Ireland, 341, 342;
 orders removal of images, 343;
 dealings with Parliament, iv. 8, 9;
 last struggle, iii. 347-351;
 fall and death, 352;
 results of his policy, iv. 7-14
 Crotoy relieved by Talbot, iii. 56
 Crowland, i. 86;
 burnt by northmen, 104;
 Chronicle of, ii. 179, 180
 Croys, the, iii. 122, 125
 Crusades,
 their effect on learning, i. 282;
 of Richard I., 261;
 of Edward I., ii. 90;
 Henry IV.'s project of, iii. 25;
 Henry V.'s, 36, 38
 Cuba
 conquered by England, vii. 307;
 restored to Spain, *ib.*
 Cudworth, Ralph, vi. 169
 Culloden, battle of, vii. 230
 Cumberland, William, Duke of, vii. 227, 230, 248, 251

Cumberland, Henry Clifford, first Earl of, iii. 323
Cumberland, Henry Clifford, second Earl of, iv. 162
Cumberland, George Clifford, third Earl of, iv. 353, 358
Cumbria,
 British kingdom of, i. 60;
 conquered by Ecgfrith, 87;
 by Eadmund, 123;
 granted to Malcolm, king of Scots, *ib.*
Cup-thegn (butler), i. 132
"Customs" of the realm, i. 235
Customs duties,
 Edward I.'s, ii. 107, 164, 172, 189;
 granted to Edward IV. for life, 89, 152;
 new, imposed by James I., v. 172;
 granted to Charles I. for a year only, 246

[8-233\]](#)

Cuthbert, St., i. 74-76, 87, 88
Cuthwulf, king of the West Saxons, i. 37
Cynric, king of the West Saxons, i. 34, 49

Dacres, William, third Lord, iv. 162
Dacres, Leonard, iv. 269
Dægsastan, battle of, i. 60
Dalaber, Anthony, iii. 262
Dalrymple, John, Master of Stair, vii. 52, 53
Danby, Thomas Osborne, Earl of,
 Lord Treasurer, vi. 282;
 his policy, 282-286;
 duped by Charles, 287;
 his bill for the security of the Church, 288;
 foreign policy, 289, 290;
 impeached, 299;
 dismissed, 300;
 released from the Tower, vii. 2;
 warns William against James II., 28;
 signs the invitation to William, 35;
 prepares for a rising, 37;
 raises Yorkshire, 41;
 his policy in the Convention of 1689, 46;
 Lord President, 67
Danegeld, i. 186, 207, 216, 350; ii. 104
Danelaw, the, i. 107;
 its struggle with Ælfred, 116, 117;
 subdued by Eadmund, 120;
 rises against Eadred, 123;
 final submission, *ib.*, 124;
 Dunstan's policy towards, 137
Danes. *See* [Northmen](#)
Daniel, poet and historian, v. 4, 35
Darcy, Thomas, Lord (of Aston), iii. 323-325
Darien, colony of, vii. 89
Darnley, Henry Stuart, Lord, iv. 220, 221;
 marries Mary Stuart, 224;
 quarrels with her, 227;
 share in Rizzio's murder, 228;
 dissolves Parliament, 229;
 reconciled to Mary, *ib.*;
 plots against him, 242, 243;
 death, 244
Dartford, peasant revolt at, ii. 319
Dartmouth,
 Breton descent on, iii. 16;
 Warwick and Clarence land at, 138
Dartmouth, George Legge, first Lord, vii. 77
Daun, General, vii. 263, 302
Davenant, Sir William, v. 303
David I., king of Scots, i. 217; ii. 133;
 his Laws, ii. 171
David II., king of Scots. *See* [Bruce](#)
David of Scotland, Earl of Huntingdon, ii. 134, 136
David, brother of Llewelyn ap Gruffydd, ii. 119, 121
Davies, Sir John, v. 303
Davison, Secretary of State, iv. 352
Dean, Forest of, iron-mines in, i. 30
Deane, General, vi. 108
Debt, the National, vii. 87

"Defenders," viii. 119

Deira,

kingdom of, i. 36;

conquered by Bernicians, 52, 53;

submits to Oswald, 67;

to Penda, 71.

See [Northumbria](#)

Dekker, Thomas, v. 42

Delaware, colony of, vii. 236

Denham, Sir John, vi. 325

Denmark,

its monarchy founded, i. 128;

relations with Sweden and Hanover, vii. 188, 189;

joins leagues against England, viii. 162, 180;

its fleet captured, 180, 181

Deorham, battle of, i. 38, 61

Derby,

one of the Five Boroughs, i. 117;

conquered by Æthelflæd, 118;

Charles Edward at, vii. 228

Derby, Henry Plantagenet I., Earl of, ii. 234, 235, 243

Derby, Henry Plantagenet III., Earl of, ii. 353

Derby, Henry III. of Lancaster, Earl of. See [Henry IV.](#) (king).

Derby, Edward Stanley, third Earl of, iv. 267, 269

Derby, William Stanley, ninth Earl of, vii. 23

Derby, Earls of. See [Ferrars](#).

Derbyshire, lead mines in, ii. 107

D'Erlon, General, viii. 208, 209

Dermod, king of Leinster, i. 251, 252

Derry, colonisation of, v. 289

Derwentwater, James Radcliffe, third Earl of, vii. 184

Desmond, Gerald Fitzmaurice (or Fitzgerald), fifteenth Earl of, iv. 315, 316

Desmond, James Fitzgerald, seventeenth Earl of, v. 62

Despenser, Hugh, justiciar, ii. 64, 66, 87

Despenser, Hugh, the elder, ii. 194, 198.

[8-234](#)

Despenser, Hugh, the younger, ii. 194, 195, 199

Dettingen, battle of, vii. 224

Devon

rises against William I., i. 168;

against Somerset, iv. 55;

secured by Prince Maurice for Charles I., vi. 13;

rising in, under Monmouth, vii. 9

Devonshire, William Cavendish, fourth Earl of (see [Cavendish](#)), vii. 28;

signs the invitation to William III., 35;

prepares for a rising, 37;

heads the rising in the Midlands, 41

Devonshire, Thomas Courtenay, fifth Earl of, iii. 69

Devonshire, Thomas Courtenay, sixth Earl of, ii. 80

Devon, Edward Courtenay, Earl of, iv. 78

D'Ewes, Sir Symonds, iv. 5; v. 72

D'Eyville, John, ii. 84

Dieppe burnt by the English fleet, i. 333

Digby, Sir Everard, v. 159

Digby, Sir Kenelm, vi. 168

Digges, Sir Dudley, v. 251, 253

Dioceses, English,

origin of their limits, i. 82, 83;

organized by Theodore, 83

Directory, the French, viii. 113

"Disinherited," the, ii. 84, 86-89

"Dissidence," growth of, vi. 30-32

D'Oillis, the, i. 284

Domesday Book, i. 186

Domfront taken by Henry V., iii. 33

Dominic, St., ii. 9

Dominicans (Black Friars) come to England, ii. 11

Domrémy, home of Jeanne d'Arc, iii. 46

Donne, John, v. 303

Dorset, risings in, i. 168; vii. 9

Dorset, John Beaufort, Marquis of (Earl of Somerset), iii. 7

Dorset, Thomas Grey, second Marquis of, iii. 209

Dorset, Thomas Sackville, first Earl of, v. 22

Dorset, Charles Sackville, sixth Earl of, vii. 23

Douay,

English college at, iv. 307;

Oxford refugees at, 317
Douglas, Archibald, fourth Earl of, iii. 13, 14, 39
Douglas, Sir Archibald, Regent of Scotland, ii. 211
Douglas, James, ii. 184, 204, 205, 210
Douglas, house of, their struggle with the Scot kings, iii. 184
Dover,
 tumult at, in 1051, i. 152;
 resists Lewis of France, 355; ii. 2;
 surrenders to Henry III., 83;
 treaty of, vi. 257
Dowdall, Archbishop of Armagh, iv. 62
D'Oysel, French ambassador in Scotland, iv. 173
Drake, Francis,
 his voyage round the world, iv. 333, 334;
 expedition to the Spanish Main, 349;
 to Cadiz and Corunna, 355;
 in the fleet against the Armada, 361, 362;
 expedition to Lisbon, 367
Drama, English,
 its beginnings, v. 20-22;
 development under Elizabeth, 22-24;
 after the Restoration, vi. 163, 164
Drayton's *Polyolbion*, v. 35
Dreux captured by Henry V., iii. 36;
 battle of, iv. 210
Drogheda, massacre at, vi. 76, 77
Dryden, Sir Erasmus, vi. 325
Dryden, John, vi. 165, 324, 325;
 founder of the school of critical poets, 326;
 his tragedies, 327;
 comedies, 328, 329;
 Annus Mirabilis, 330;
 attitude in politics and religion, 331;
 Absalom and Ahitophel, 332-334;
 influence on literature, vii. 154-157
Dublin, sieges of, i. 252; vi. 76
Dublin, John Allen, Archbishop of, murdered, iii. 328
Dubois, the Abbé, vii. 187
Dudley, Lord Guildford, iv. 69, 75, 84
Dudley, Lord Robert, iv. 193.
 See [Leicester](#)
Dudley, Edmund, iii. 199
Dudo of St. Quentin, i. 6
Dumouriez, General, viii. 101, 107
Duncan, Admiral, viii. 127
Dundas, Henry, viii. 171
Dundee, John Graham of Claverhouse, Viscount, vii. 51, 52
Dunes, battle of the, vi. 124
Dunkirk
 ceded to Cromwell, vi. 124;
 sold to France, 214;
 dismantled, vii. 142
Dunluce, ships of the Armada wrecked off, iv. 363
Dunning, John, Solicitor-General, viii. 15
Dunois, Count of, iii. 49, 50, 62
Dupleix, General, vii. 233-235
Duquesne, Fort, vii. 243, 245, 266
Duns Scotus, ii. 276
Dunstable, Annals of, i. 273
Dunstan, St., i. 120-123;
 his struggle with Eadwig, 136;
 Archbishop of Canterbury, 137;
 policy and rule, *ib.*, 138;
 fall, 139;
 Lives of, 6
Durham,
 historians of, i. 243;
 King John at, 340
Durie, John, v. 138

Eadberht, king of Northumbria, i. 96, 97
Eadgar, King, i. 137, 138;
 his Law, 144
Eadgar, king of Scots, i. 197
Eadgar, the Ætheling, i. 154, 165, 168, 170, 197

Eadgyth, wife of Eadward the Confessor, i. 150, 165
 Eadmer, i. 173, 243
 Eadmund, St., king of East Anglia, i. 104
 Eadmund (the Magnificent), King, i. 120, 122, 123
 Eadmund Ironside, King, i. 143;
 his children, 144, 153
 Eadred, King, i. 123, 136
 Eadric, ealdorman of Mercia, i. 142-144
 Eadward the Elder, King, i. 117-119, 305
 Eadward the Martyr, King, i. 139
 Eadward the Confessor, King, i. 149-153, 158, 160;
 his Laws, 150, 199, 340;
 Life of, 6
 Eadwig, King, i. 136, 137
 Eadwig, son of Æthelred II., i. 144
 Eadwine, king of Northumbria, i. 62-64, 66
 Eadwine, earl of Mercia, i. 160, 165, 167, 170
 Eadwulf, earl of Northumbria, i. 146
 Ealdorman, the,
 his office, i. 48, 49;
 becomes a delegate of the king, 131;
 rises again to independence, 134;
 replaced by the earl, 146
 Ealdred, Archbishop of York, i. 166
 Earl, the, i. 11, 50;
 superseded by the thegn, 51
 Earldoms,
 the four great, i. 146;
 abolished, 185
 Earls supersede ealdormen, i. 146
 East Anglia,
 its conquest, i. 36;
 Christianity in, 59;
 subject to Mercia, 91;
 revolts, 102;
 conquered by the northmen, 104;
 bridled by Eadward the Elder, 117, 118;
 earldom of, 146;
 Protestant martyrs in, iv. 96
 "Easterlings," i. 303
 Eastern Counties, Association of the, vi. 8, 13
 East India Company, iv. 284; vii. 63, 232
 East-Saxons,
 their settlement, i. 35;
 conversion, 59
 Ebbsfleet, i. 31, 32, 58
 Ecclesiastical Courts separated from civil Courts, i. 188
 Ecgberht, king of Wessex, i. 101-103
 Ecgfrith, king of Northumbria, i. 86-89
 Ecgwine, Bishop of Worcester, i. 86
 Eddi's *Life of Wilfrid*, i. 4
 Edgecote, battle of, iii. 134
 Edgehill, battle of, vi. 3
 Edinburgh
 founded, i. 63;
 seat of the Scot kings, 147;
 won by Bruce, ii. 191;
 burnt by the English, iv. 28;
 castle of, besieged by Henry IV., iii. 9;
 treaty of, iv. 176;
 riot at, against the new Liturgy, v. 328;
 the Covenant signed at, 333;
 rises against James VII., vii. 50;
 "James the Eighth" proclaimed at, 228
Edinburgh Review, the, viii. 195
 Edington, battle of, i. 107
 Edith. *See* [Matilda](#)
 Edmund Rich, St., i. 287-289;
 Archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 33;
 obtains dismissal of Peter des Roches, *ib.*;
 dealings with Llewelyn ap Iorwerth, 58;
 retires to Pontigny, 42
 Edmund Crouchback, Earl of Lancaster, son of Henry III., ii. 59, 82, 87, 187, 188
 Edmund, Earl of Woodstock, ii. 293
 Edward (I.), son of Henry III.,

defeated by the Welsh, ii. 59;
joins Earl Simon, 64, 65;
rejoins Henry, 65;
marches against Llewelyn, 67;
surrenders Windsor, *ib.*;
attempts to surprise London, 70;
share in battle of Lewes, *ib.*;
prisoner, 71;
escapes, 75;
seizes Gloucester, 76;
defeats the younger Simon, *ib.*;
meets Simon at Evesham, 77;
attitude after the battle, 81;
marches against Axholme, 85;
negotiations for peace, *ib.*;
captures Adam Gurdon, 87;
effects off his influence, 89;
goes on Crusade, 90;
King, *ib.*;
his motto, 41;
his temper, 91-93;
influence of chivalry on, 94, 95;
spirit of legality, 96;
moral temper, 97;
military skill, *ib.*, 98;
political genius, 98, 99;
constitutional aspect of his reign, 100, 101;
first measures, 102, 103;
progress of art and trade in his reign, 105-107;
brings Llewelyn to submission, 108, 109;
judicial reforms, 109-113;
policy towards the barons, 116, 117;
towards the Church, 118, 119;
conquest of Wales, 119-121;
legislation, 122-124;
visit to Aquitaine, 123;
expels the Jews, 131;
relations with Scotland, 135-140;
quarrel with France, 141, 142;
summons Scotch barons to war in Guienne, 143;
admits burgesses to Parliament, 154;
his scheme for representation of clergy in Parliament, 157;
storms Berwick, 160, 161;
Scotland submits to, 161, 162;
struggle with the clergy, 163;
exactions from merchants, 164;
quarrel with barons, 164, 165;
goes to Flanders, 165;
confirms the Charters, *ib.*, 166, 170;
truce with France, 168;
victory at Falkirk, 169;
treaty with France, 170;
second conquest of Scotland, 171;
his "New Custom," 172;
absolved by the Pope from his oath to observe the Charters, *ib.*;
his vow on the swan, 173, 174;
death, 174

Edward (II.), son of Edward I., ii. 173, 174;
character and policy, 184-186;
marriage, 186;
relations with Gaveston and the barons, 186-188;
struggle with the Ordainers, 188-191;
marches on Scotland, 191;
defeated at Bannockburn, 192, 193;
accepts the Ordinances, 194;
campaign of 1319, *ib.*;
relations with the Despencers, 194, 195;
truce with Scotland, 196;
relations with France, 197, 198;
flies to Lundy Island, 198;
deposed, 199, 200;
murdered, 200;
authorities for his reign, 177

Edward (III.) of Windsor, son of Edward II., ii. 198;
proclaimed king, 199;

arrests Mortimer, 207;
relations with France, 208, 209;
acknowledged as suzerain by Edward Balliol, 211;
takes Berwick, *ib.*;
receives Balliol's homage, 212;
declares war on France, 213;
number of his forces, 216;
continental alliances, 216-219;
Vicar-General of the Empire, 219;
negotiations with France, *ib.*;
besieges Cambrai, 220;
complains of papal exactions, 225;
alliance with Flemish towns, 226, 227;
besieges Tournay, 228;
losses in Scotland, 229, 230;
relations with Parliament, 230-233, 292, 299;
supports John of Montfort in Brittany, 233;
invades Normandy, 235;
marches on Paris, *ib.*;
victory at Crécy, 237-239;
causes of his military success, 242, 243;
besieges Calais, 243;
his treatment of the six burgesses, 245-247;
the imperial crown offered to, 248;
his character, 249-251;
founds the Order of the Garter, 252;
rebuilds Windsor Castle, *ib.*
alliance with Charles of Navarre, 258;
with David Bruce, 263, 264;
ravages France, 265;
treaty with Burgundy, *ib.*;
with the Regent of France, 266;
forbids entry of Papal bulls, 273;
policy in Spain, 287;
truce with Charles V., 288;
his evil rule, 290, 291;
compromise with the Pope, 296;
death, 311

Edward (IV.), Earl of March, iii. 75;
victory at Mortimer's Cross, 78;
King, 80;
his finance, 89, 152;
protection of trade, 106;
his temper, 112, 116-118;
relations with Lewis XI., 120, 121, 123, 124;
marriage, 124;
double-dealing with Lewis and Charles the Bold, 129, 130;
league with Charles, 130;
relations with Warwick, 131-135;
driven out, 139;
returns, 141;
victory at Barnet, 142;
marches against Margaret, 143;
defeats her at Tewkesbury, 144, 145;
new alliance with Charles against Lewis, 148;
invades France, 149;
makes peace with Lewis, 150;
his rule, 151-153;
death, 163

Edward V., King, iii. 163, 167;
More's *Life of*, 83, 218

Edward (VI.), son of Henry VIII.,
born, iii. 326;
scheme for his marriage, iv. 26;
his temper, 67;
"plan" for the succession, 69, 70;
death, 70;
Journal, 3;
Hayward's *Life of*, *ib.*;
his Grammar Schools, 62

Edward (the Black Prince)
proposed as Count of Flanders, ii. 233;
exploits at Crécy, 237, 238;
ravages Guienne, 259, 260;
campaign on the Loire, 260;

victory at Poitiers, 261-263;
invested with Aquitaine, 281;
supports Pedro the Cruel, 283;
victory at Navarete, 284;
imposes hearth-tax on Aquitaine, *ib.*;
summoned by France to answer the Gascon appeal, 285;
storms Limoges, 286;
marriage, 293;
sickness, 286, 302;
action in the Good Parliament, 305;
death, 306

Edward, son of Henry VI., iii. 71, 137, 140, 145

Egypt

conquered by Buonaparte, viii. 132;
the French driven from, 165, 166

Eikon Basilike, vi. 72

Elba, Napoleon at, viii. 205

Eleanor of Castille, wife of Edward I., ii. 93

Eleanor of Poitou, wife of Henry II., i. 226;

her claims on Toulouse, 233;
turns against Henry, 254;
imprisoned, 255;
joins Richard in Sicily, 260;
secures Aquitaine for John, 268;
besieged at Mirebeau, *ib.*;
dies, 270

Eleanor of Provence, wife of Henry III., ii. 32, 69, 72, 74

Eleanor, daughter of King John, ii. 36

Eliot, John, v. 195, 248, 249;

attacks Buckingham, 249-252;
sent to the Tower, 253;
released, *ib.*;

proposes a Remonstrance, 262;
share in the Avowal, 268;
death, 273

Elizabeth, daughter of Henry VIII., iv. 46;

her classical scholarship, iii. 212;
Thomas Seymour's attempt to marry her, iv. 56;
sent to the Tower, 85, 136;
Parliament refuses to oust her from the succession, 89;
her person, 134;
scholarship, *ib.*, 135;
relations with Mary, 136;
Philip's policy towards, 137, 138;
set free, 138;
accession, 146;
religious policy, 148-150, 152, 153;
coronation, 153;
refuses to marry Philip, 154;
relations with Paul IV., 155, 156;
her title acknowledged by Parliament, 156;
restores the Prayer-Book, 158, 159;
drops the title "Head of the Church," 160;
dealings with the clergy, 161, 162;
relations with Parker, 165, 166;
with the Scotch Lords of the Congregation, 170, 172-175;
treaty with Mary and Francis, 176;
character, 177-181;
statesmanship, 182-186;
supports the Huguenots, 189;
temporises with Pius IV., 192;
refuses to send envoys to Trent, 193, 194;
schemes for her marriage, 193, 195, 199;
refuses a safe-conduct to Mary Stuart, 200;
difficulties with Mary, 202-204;
treaty with the Huguenots, 209, 210;
with France, 219;
her changes in the system of the monarchy, 232;
policy in Ireland, 240;
drift of her religious policy, 247, 248;
difficulties with Mary and Alva, 257, 258;
demands Mary's release, 259;
refuses to recognize Murray's government, *ib.*;
renews marriage negotiations with Austria, 260;
negotiates for Mary's restoration, 262;

her temporizing policy, 264;
bull of deposition against her, 265, 270;
her relations with England, 274, 275, 287-289;
checks the "liberty of prophesying," 290;
relations with Parliament, 292, 293; v. 56-58;
resists Puritan pressure, iv. 293, 294;
scheme for her marriage with Henry of Anjou, 297;
expels the "water-beggars," 298;
attitude towards the Netherlands, 300;
persecutes the Catholics, 308, 309;
alliance with the Netherlands, 311;
scheme for her marriage with Francis of Anjou, 313, 316, 337, 338;
dealings with the Catholics, 319, 320;
relations with Drake, 334;
confers new powers on the Ecclesiastical Commission, 340;
refuses Protectorate of the Netherlands, 349;
 sends them aid, *ib.*;
alliance with James VI., 350;
plots against her, *ib.*;
signs the death-warrant of Mary Stuart, 352;
her victory over party disunion, 364, 365;
sends an expedition to Portugal, 367;
help to Henry IV., 371;
league with France and the Netherlands, v. 60;
her loneliness, 63;
waning popularity, 64, 65;
last days, 65, 66;
death, 67;

 materials for her history, iv. 3-5

Elizabeth, Czarina of Russia, vii. 246, 306

Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV., iii. 133, 167, 168, 170, 171;
 marries Henry VII., 175

Elizabeth, daughter of James I., v. 210

Elizabeth Woodville. *See* [Woodville](#)

Elizabeth of France, wife of Philip II. of Spain, iv. 372

Ellandun, battle of, i. 102

Elliott, General, viii. 31, 41

Elmet conquered by Eadwine, i. 63

Elmham's *Life of Henry V.*, ii. 179

Ely

 burnt by northmen, i. 104;

 Cnut at, 145;

 the Ætheling Ælfred blinded at, 148;

 surrenders to William, 170;

 seized by the Disinherited, ii. 88

Emma of Normandy, wife of Æthelred II., i. 141, 156

"Emperor's men," the, i. 303

Empson, Sir Richard, iii. 199

Engla-land, i. 138

England, Old, i. 9

England,

 character of its settlement, i. 44-48;

 work of the northmen in, 129;

 first use of the name, 138;

 its peace under Cnut, 146;

 prosperity under Eadward and Harold, 153;

 effects of foreign rule on, 176-178, 278;

 fusion of Normans and English in, 200, 281;

 invaded by Robert of Normandy, 200, 201;

 civil war in, 219, 220;

 anarchy in, 220, 221;

 revival of national feeling in, 280, 281;

 Norman immigration to, 302;

 effects of loss of Normandy on, 325, 326;

 under Interdict, 330, 331;

 Friars arrive in, ii. 11;

 Provençals and Poitevins in, under Henry III. 32, 33;

 early finance, 103;

 relations with the Papacy, 26-28, 218, 219, 221-223, 225, 273-275, 303;

 social changes after the Black Death, 254, 255;

 social strife in, 266-268, 289, 316, 317;

 sufferings under Edward III., 290, 291;

 constitutional, its beginnings, 100;

 its freedom established, iii. 85;

 moral and intellectual decay during Wars of the Roses, 97, 98, 115;

social condition in fifteenth century, 104-107;
 agricultural changes in, 107, 108;
 evictions and enclosures in, 109, 110;
 definition of its foreign policy, 128;
 intellectual progress under Edward IV., 153, 154;
 the New Learning in, 191-196, 201;
 relations with the Papacy under Henry VIII., 288, 289, 299, 300, 302;
 rejects Papal jurisdiction, 305;
 foreign Protestants in, iv. 51, 58, 59, 305;
 condition under Somerset, 54, 55;
 religious disorder in, 61;
 condition under Northumberland, 66;
 religious changes in, under Mary, 75;
 submits to Rome, 88, 89;
 effects of the Reformation on, 121, 122;
 attitude in Mary's later years, 134, 138, 139;
 condition at her death, 146, 147;
 religious chaos under Elizabeth, 162-165;
 becomes Protestant, 166, 167, 247, 248;
 its importance to the Papacy, 253, 254;
 parties in, 263;
 social condition under Elizabeth, 274-277, 283-287;
 religious condition, 289-291, 302-305;
 volunteers from, in the Netherlands, 324;
 unites against the Armada, 358;
 effect on, of the fight with Spain, 364;
 its maritime warfare with Spain, 370, 371;
 intellectual development under Elizabeth, v. 1-11;
 condition at her death, 75, 76;
 growth of wealth and social advance, 77;
 rise of the squires, 78;
 growth of national spirit in, *ib.*, 79;
 growth of the religious spirit in, 81;
 foreign rule of the Stuarts in, 148, 149;
 James I.'s proposal for its union with Scotland, 154;
 change in its attitude towards the crown, 171, 172, 183, 184;
 condition under Charles I., 280-282, 315, 316;
 declared a Commonwealth, vi. 68, 69;
 scheme of union with Holland, 81;
 with Scotland, 85;
 with Ireland, 86;
 war with Holland, *ib.*, 88;
 condition under Cromwell and the major-generals, 106-108;
 progress of the Puritan ideal in, 125-128;
 scientific movement in, 131-133;
 Latitudinarians in, 133-137;
 modern, its beginnings, 160-161;
 intellectual progress after the Restoration, 163-171;
 union with Scotland and Ireland dissolved, 180;
 Restoration settlement of, 196-198;
 quarrel with the Dutch, 223, 224;
 war with Holland, 225-226, 238, 239, 261;
 attitude towards Lewis XIV., 228;
 its diplomacy under Charles II., 247, 248;
 declares war against Lewis XIV., vii. 49;
 alliance with Holland, 102, 104, 105;
 Union with Scotland, 127, 128;
 its European position after the Revolution, 147, 148;
 its European policy, 149-151;
 its intellectual influence, 151-153;
 character of political controversy in, 161;
 strength and weakness of public opinion in, 162-164;
 social condition under the Georges, 170, 171;
 alliance with France and Holland, 187;
 condition under Walpole, 195-198;
 alliance with France and Prussia, 199;
 quarrel with Spain for trade in America, 216, 217;
 declares war, 218;
 intercourse with India, 232;
 relations with America, 240, 241, 243, 244;
 treaty with Frederick II., 247, 248;
 war with France, 248, 249, 264;
 becomes a world-power, 274-277;
 annexations in the Pacific, 278, 279;
 its empire, 279;

relations with America after the Seven Years' War, 280-283;
results of the Revolution in, 286, 287;
intellectual advance in the eighteenth century, 292, 293;
war with Spain, 306;
conquests in the West Indies, 307;
its gains by the treaty of Paris, *ib.*;
English and American theories of its relation to America, 321-325;
growing influence of public opinion in, viii. 1, 2, 10, 11;
war with America, 22-26, 32, 41;
relations with Ireland, 33;
position after the American war, 45;
religious movement in, 46, 47;
industrial progress, 53-60;
growing influence of the trading class in, 61;
its condition as compared to the rest of Europe, 80;
alliance with Prussia and Holland, 85;
attitude towards the French Revolution, 87, 88, 93-95;
panic in, 103-106;
war with France, 108, 109;
its colonial acquisitions in 1795, 112;
condition during the French war, 114;
its dogged temper, 115, 116;
effects of the war on its industry and trade, 157, 158;
League of Neutrals against her, 159, 160;
declares war against Buonaparte, 170;
effects of the Continental System on its industry and trade, 177;
condition during the French war, 192-195;
war with America, 198, 203-205;
last strife with Napoleon, 207-211.

See [English People](#)

Engle, the,

their early home, i. 9, 10;
settle in East Anglia and the north, 36;
conquer Bernicia, 52.

See [English](#), [Mercians](#), [South-Engle](#)

English people,

their life in Old England, i. 10-22;
religion, 22-24;
temper, 24-26;
love of the sea, 27;
character of their conquests, 39-44;
of their settlement, 44-48;
changes in organization after the conquest, 48-52;
tendencies towards unity, 53-55, 61, 83, 130;
union under Ecgberht, 103;
fusion of northmen with, 126, 127;
effects of struggle with the northmen on, 129, 130;
tendencies towards disintegration, 133, 134;
effects of foreign rule on, 176-178;
fusion of Normans with, 200, 281;
support William Rufus, 191, 192;
support Henry I., 201, 202;
revival of national feeling, 280, 281;
attitude under George III., vii. 312-314;
new life in America, viii. 43, 44.

See [England](#)

Episcopacy

abolished in Scotland, v. 140;
restored, 143, 166, 167;
again abolished, 335;
proposal to abolish it in England, 354

Erasmus, Desiderius, iii. 193, 194;

his relations with Warham, 196, 212;
teaches Greek at Cambridge, 201;
protests against war, 211;
his *Praise of Folly*, 199, 219;
edition of St. Jerome, 212, 213;
of the New Testament, 213, 215;
his theology, 214;
defends the New Learning against Luther, 256

Eric, king of Sweden, i. 128

Essayists, the English, vii. 158-160

Essex

settled by the East Saxons, i. 35;
submits to Wulfhere, 85;

peasant revolt in, ii. 321;
 Protestantism in, under Mary, iv. 144;
 royalist rising in, vi. 59

Essex, Arthur Capel, first earl of,
 commissioner of the Treasury, vi. 301;
 supports Shaftesbury and the Exclusion, 315, 319;
 plots with Monmouth, etc., 336;
 death, 337

Essex, Robert Devereux, second earl of, v. 43, 62, 63

Essex, Robert Devereux, third earl of,
 marries Frances Howard, v. 190;
 divorced, 191;
 resists a forced loan, 255;
 captain-general of the Parliamentary army, vi. 1;
 movements in 1642, 2, 3;
 captures Reading, 5;
 his inactivity, 6, 8-10;
 retires to Uxbridge, 12;
 relieves Gloucester, 13, 14;
 movements in 1644, 19, 22, 23;
 retires, 35

Essex, Earls of. *See* [Fitz-Peter](#), [Mandeville](#)

Essex, Frances, Countess of. *See* [Howard](#)

Estates of the realm, various groupings of, in Parliament, ii. 202, 203

Etherege, Sir George, vi. 157

Eugene of Savoy, Prince, vii. 118, 120, 121, 131, 134

Euphuism, v. 5

Eustace, Count of Boulogne, i. 152, 167

Eustace, son of King Stephen, i. 226, 227

Eustace the Monk, ii. 2

Eva, daughter of Dermot of Leinster, i. 252

Evelyn's *Diary*, vi. 157

Evesham
 founded, i. 86;
 battle of, ii. 77, 78

Evreux, Charles of, ii. 315

Exchange, the Royal, founded, iv. 280

Exchequer, Court of, i. 206; ii. 109;
 Richard Fitz-Neal's *Dialogue* on, i. 174, 244;
 closed, vi. 261

Excise,
 Walpole's scheme of, vii. 195, 201, 202;
 revived by Pitt, viii. 77

Exeter,
 northmen at, i. 106;
 Welsh driven from, 120;
 subdued by William I., 167, 168;
 tailors' guild at, 318;
 William of Orange received at, vii. 40

Exeter, Henry Holland, duke of, iii. 140, 142

Exeter, John Holland, duke of (Earl of Huntingdon), iii. 7, 8

Exeter, Edward Courtenay, marquis of, iii. 322, 348, 350

Exton, Sir Piers, iii. 8

Exclusion Bill, the, vi. 307, 308, 319, 320

Eylau, battle of, viii. 175

Fabyan's *Chronicle*, ii. 179

Fairfax, Edward, his version of Tasso, v. 2

Fairfax, Ferdinando, second Lord, vi. 4

Fairfax, Sir Thomas,
 his victory at Nantwich, vi. 18;
 commander-in-chief of the New Model army, 35, 36;
 victory at Naseby, 40, 41;
 in the west, 41;
 marches on Oxford, 46;
 suppresses royalist rising in Kent, 61;
 Colchester surrenders to, 64;
 marches on London, 65;
 suppresses mutiny, 75;
 superseded by Cromwell, 79;
 joins Monk, 151

Falaise,
 birthplace of William the Conqueror, i. 157;
 treaty of, ii. 140;
 reduced by Henry V., iii. 33

Falconberg, William Neville, Lord, iii. 113
 Falkirk, battles of, ii. 168, 169; vii. 229
 Falkland, Lucius Cary, second viscount,
 his plans of Church reform, v. 354;
 abandons Strafford's impeachment, 356;
 his political position, 368;
 becomes Charles's minister, 375;
 joins Charles at York, 378;
 death, vi. 14;
 influence on religious thought, 133
 Family Compact, the, vii. 215
 "Farm" of a borough, ii. 152
 Farmer, Anthony, vii. 25
 Farmers, rise of, ii. 240
 Farne, islet of, i. 71
 Fastolfe, Sir John, iii. 46, 162
 Fawkes, Guido, v. 158, 159
 Feckenham, Abbot of Westminster, iv. 106
 Felton, John, v. 264, 265
 Ferdinand (I.), Archduke of Austria, iii. 208, 243; iv. 19;
 Emperor, 98; v. 174, 175
 Ferdinand (II.), Archduke of Austria, v. 213;
 king of Bohemia, 216;
 Emperor, 217
 Ferdinand V., king of Aragon, iii. 186, 187, 207;
 forms the Holy League, 209;
 seizes Navarre, *ib.*;
 dies, 234
 Ferdinand VII., king of Spain, viii. 185
 Ferrar, Bishop of St. David's, iv. 91
 Ferrars, Robert, fourth earl of Derby, i. 254
 Ferrars, Robert, eighth earl of Derby, ii. 87
 Feudalism,
 tendency to, in England after Danish wars, i. 133, 135, 136;
 the Conqueror's dealings with, 181-185;
 antagonism of the universities to, 289-291;
 revives under Henry III., ii. 4, 5;
 its military basis, 239;
 ruin, iii. 92-94
 Fielding, Henry, vii. 297
 Fifth-monarchy men, vi. 182
 Filmer, Sir Robert, vi. 171
 Finance,
 early English, ii. 103;
 William I.'s system of, i. 186
 Finch, Sir John,
 Chief-Justice, v. 331;
 Lord Keeper, 351
 First of June, battle of the, viii. 111
 Fisher, John, Bishop of Rochester, iii. 201;
 his reply to Luther, 257;
 quarrel with the Commons, 290;
 sent to the Tower, 319;
 beheaded, 321
 Fitzgerald, Lord Edward, viii. 121, 128
 Fitzgerald, Lord Thomas, iii. 328
 Fitz-Hamo, Robert, ii. 48
 Fitzharris, Edward, vi. 323
 Fitz-Maurices, the, Earls of Desmond, ii. 377
 Fitz-Maurice, James, iv. 315
 Fitz-Neal, Richard, bishop of London and treasurer, i. 174, 223;
 his *Dialogue on the Exchequer*, 174, 244
 Fitz-Osbern, Roger, i. 189
 Fitz-Osbern, William, i. 167, 168, 183
 Fitz-Peter, Geoffry, Earl of Essex and justiciar, i. 267, 338, 339, 341
 Fitz-Ralf, Richard, Chancellor of Oxford, ii. 295
 Fitz-Stephen, Robert, i. 252
 Fitz-Urse, Reginald, i. 241
 Fitz-Walter, Robert,
 captain of the Londoners, i. 305;
 conspires against John, 335;
 leader of the barons, 343;
 "Marshal of the Army of God and Holy Church," 346;
 counsels alliance with France, 355;
 besieges Lincoln, ii. 2

Fitz-Warrenne or Fitz-Warin, Fulk (the third), i. 343; ii. 42
Fitz-Warrenne, Fulk (the fifth), ii. 116
Fitzwilliam, William, fourth Earl, viii. 104, 120
Five Boroughs, the, i. 117, 120
"Five members," the, v. 373-376
Flambard, Ranulf, i. 192, 199.
Flamsteed, John, vi. 166
Flanders,
 its wool trade with England, ii. 107, 226;
 interdict in, 219, 224;
 alliance with Edward III., 226, 227;
 civil strife in, 233;
 joins Edward again, 244;
 struggle with France, 349;
 English gild of Merchant Adventurers in, iii. 155;
 decay of its trade, iv. 281;
 refugees from, in England, 305, 323;
 attacked by France, vi. 124
Flanders, Lewis le Mâle, Count of, ii. 244, 286
Flanders, Margaret of, ii. 286
Fleet, English,
 created by Ælfred, i. 116;
 successes under John, 333, 337;
 under Hubert de Burgh, ii. 2, 3;
 repulsed from Abermenai, 54;
 reduces Anglesea, 109;
 victory at Sluys, 228;
 defeated by Spaniards, 313;
 harries the coast of Brittany, iii. 16;
 Henry VIII.'s, iv. 28, 29;
 Elizabeth's, 360;
 its fight with the Armada, 361, 362;
 declares for Charles I., vi. 59;
 re-created by Vane, 78;
 increased under William III., vii. 105, 107;
 blockades Cadiz and threatens Naples, 223;
 its share in the war with France, viii. 111, 127, 133;
 blockades Malta, 162, 165;
 attacks Copenhagen, 163, 180
Fleetwood, General, vi. 121, 145, 150
Flemings
 in Pembrokeshire, ii. 48, 55;
 settle in England under Edward III., 226;
 besiege Bouvines, 234;
 attack France, 244
Fletcher, Giles, v. 304
Fletcher, Phineas, v. 304
Fleurus, battles of, vii. 75; viii. 109
Flint,
 Richard II. taken prisoner at, ii. 381;
 castle captured by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 11
Flodden, battle of, iii. 210
Flood, Henry, viii. 37
Florence,
 revival of letters at, iii. 189;
 commercial treaty with, iv. 282
Florence of Worcester, i. 6, 173, 280
Florida,
 Huguenot colony in, iv. 330;
 ceded to England, vii. 307;
 to Spain, viii. 41
Flushing pledged to Elizabeth, iv. 349
Foliot, Gilbert, his letters, i. 173
Folk, the, i. 19
"Folk-land," i. 47
Folk-moot, the, i. 19, 20.
Fontenoy, battle of, vii. 227
Ford, John, v. 303
Forests,
 Assize of the, i. 267;
 Charter of the, ii. 165, 166, 170;
 Law of the, 34;
 commission of, under Charles I., v. 277;
 New, disafforested by Great Charter, i. 352
Forster, Thomas, vii. 184

Fort St. George (Madras), vii. 232
 Fort William (Calcutta), vii. 232
 Fort William (Inverness-shire), vii. 52
 Fortescue, Sir Faithful, vi. 3
 Fortescue, Sir John, iii. 86
 Fotheringay, Mary Stuart beheaded at, iv. 352
 Fougères sacked by the English, iii. 62
 Fourmigny, battle of, iii. 62
Four Masters, Annals of the, i. 7
 Fox, Edward, Bishop of Hereford, iii. 336
 Fox, Richard, Bishop of Winchester, iii. 202, 216, 230, 285
 Fox, Charles James,
 leader of the Whigs, viii. 63, 64;
 his jealousy of Shelburne, 65;
 his India Bill, 67, 68;
 his joy at the capture of the Bastille, 84;
 supports the Prince's claim to the Regency, *ib.*;
 his Libel Act, 92;
 supports Pitt in giving self-government to Canada, 92;
 Burke's quarrel with him, *ib.*;
 returns to office, 174;
 death, 178
 Foxxe's *Book of Martyrs*, iv. 3
 France,
 war of William the Conqueror with, i. 190;
 invaded by Otto of Germany, 338;
 regency offered to Simon of Montfort, ii. 40;
 relations with Scotland, 141, 170, 171, 197, 213;
 treaty with Edward I., 170;
 claim of Edward III. to the throne, 208;
 Edward III. declares war with, 213;
 greatness at opening of Hundred Years' War, 215, 216;
 relations with the papacy, 217, 224;
 condition after battle of Poitiers, 264;
 ravaged by Edward III., 265;
 Edward III. renounces his claims on, 266;
 renewal of war with, 285;
 invaded by John of Gaunt, 287;
 relations with Scotland and Flanders, 349;
 truces with Richard II., 354, 368;
 relations with Henry IV., iii. 6;
 with the Percies, 12, 14;
 with Owen Glyndwr, 15, 18;
 civil war in, 16;
 relations with the Council of Henry IV., 23, 24;
 truce with, 26;
 Henry V.'s claims on, 28, 29;
 treaty with him, 35, 36;
 political position at close of Hundred Years' War, 119;
 relations with Maximilian and England, 170, 171;
 growth of its power, 205, 206;
 attacked by English, Germans, and Spaniards, 247;
 Mary Tudor's war with, iv. 108;
 relations with Scotland under Mary of Guise, 169-173;
 growth of the Huguenots in, 174, 206-208;
 Huguenot rising in, 209;
 massacre of Protestants in, 299;
 parties in, on death of Henry III., 369;
 re-united under Henry IV., 373;
 league with England and the Netherlands, v. 60;
 alliance with Holland, 316;
 growth of its power, vi. 113, 114;
 treaty with Cromwell, 117;
 its growing prosperity, 187-189;
 alliance with England and Holland, vii. 187;
 alliance with England and Prussia, 199;
 position after Treaty of Utrecht, 212;
 union with Spain, 213, 214;
 supports her against England, 219;
 alliance with Prussia, 221;
 claims on America and India, 232;
 war with England, 248, 249, 264, 265;
 withdraws from India and America, 307;
 policy in American war, viii. 28;
 league with America and Spain, 30;

Pitt's treaty of commerce with, 79;
 condition in the eighteenth century, 81, 82;
 volunteers from, in Washington's army, 83;
 revolution in, *ib.*, 86, 95, 96, 101;
 attitude towards England, 97-100;
 attacked by the Coalition, 101;
 royalty abolished in, *ib.*;
 attacks Holland, 102;
 declares war on England, 103;
 reverses in 1793, 107;
 successes, 109, 110;
 Directory in, 113;
 dealings with Ireland, 121, 123-125;
 attacks Austria and Italy, 122;
 conquers Switzerland, 134, 135;
 takes Rome, 136;
 relations with Russia, *ib.*, 137;
 conquers Italy, 139;
 forced to evacuate it, 140;
 Consulate in, 142;
 position after the Peace of Lunéville, 144, 145;
 driven from Egypt, 165, 166;
 invaded by the Allies, 202;
 the Bourbons return to, 203;
 Napoleon's last struggle in, 206;
 literature of, its influence on Chaucer, *ii.* 359, 360
 Franchise, restriction of, *iii.* 99-102
 Francis of Assisi, St., *ii.* 9, 12, 13
 Francis II., Emperor, *viii.* 96
 Francis I., king of France, *iii.* 232;
 campaign in Italy, 233;
 treaties with Maximilian and Charles, 234;
 with Henry VIII., 235;
 meeting with Henry, 241;
 struggle with Henry and Charles, 247;
 defeats in Italy, 248, 250;
 prisoner, 250;
 treaties with Henry, 266, 270;
 released, 267;
 intrigues with Lutherans and Papacy, *iv.* 22;
 attacks Charles, 24;
 negotiations with Scotland, *ib.*;
 treaty with Charles, 32;
 with Henry, 33;
 sends explorers to America, 330
 Francis (II.), of France,
 marries Mary Stuart, *iv.* 53, 169;
 king, 174;
 treaties with Elizabeth and the Scots, 176;
 death, 188
 Franciscans (Grey Friars) in England, *ii.* 11
 Frankfort,
 English Protestants at, *iv.* 118, 119;
 their "troubles," 127, 128
 Franklin, Benjamin,
 his plan for the defence of the American colonies, *vii.* 243;
 sent as their agent to England, 326;
 counsels submission to the Stamp Acts, 330;
 relations with Chatham, *viii.* 20;
 mission to France, 28
 Frank-pledge, *i.* 238, 322
 Frederick II., Emperor, *i.* 293; *ii.* 7, 27
 Frederick III., Emperor, *iii.* 146, 147
 Frederick, Elector Palatine,
 marries Elizabeth of England, *v.* 210;
 king of Bohemia, 217;
 driven out, 220, 226
 Frederick II., king of Prussia, *vii.* 220;
 alliance with France, 221;
 victory at Chotusitz, 223;
 Silesia ceded to, *ib.*;
 seizes Prague, 225;
 driven from Bohemia, *ib.*;
 victory at Hohenfriedburg, 227;
 treaty with England, 247, 248;

seizes Dresden, 248;
victory at Prague, *ib.*;
defeated at Kolin, *ib.*;
victories at Rossbach, Leuthen and Zorndorf, 263;
defeated at Hochkirch and Kunersdorf, *ib.*;
at Plauen, 264;
campaign of 1760, 302;
share in partition of Poland, viii. 85;
death, *ib.*

Frederick, Prince of Wales, vii. 218

Free Companies, the, ii. 281, 282

Freeholders succeed the villeins, ii. 333

Freeman, the English, i. 11, 12;

sinks into the villein, 133, 321

Fréteval,

Henry II. and Thomas reconciled at, i. 240;

Richard I. surprises Philip's treasure at, 263

Friars, the, ii. 10-14;

Lord Bacon's comment on, 21;

their political influence, 22, 23;

character and effect of their preaching, 24;

attempt conversion of Jews, 127;

oppose Wyclif, 335

Friedland, battle of, viii. 175

Frisians in Ælfred's fleet, i. 116

"Frith" of Wedmore, i. 107

Frobisher, Martin, iv. 331, 361

Froissart, Jean, ii. 178

Fuentes d'Onore, battle of, viii. 191

Fyrd, the, i. 116, 161, 257; ii. 103, 122, 240

Gage, General, viii. 19

Gaimar, Geoffrey, i. 174, 247

Gainsborough, Swein dies at, i. 143

Gall, St., i. 68

Gardiner, Stephen, iii. 272, 279;

Bishop of Winchester, 298;

expelled from the Council, 348;

supersedes Norfolk in the king's counsels, iv. 24;

excluded from the regency, 46;

imprisoned, 54;

Chancellor, 74;

proposes Mary's marriage with Courtenay, 78;

his aversion to the Spanish match, 80;

attitude towards Rome, 87;

tract *On True Obedience*, *ib.*;

change in his attitude, 88;

threat to the Protestant refugees, 119;

desires "to go roundly to work" with Elizabeth, 137;

death, 98

Garnet, Henry, Provincial of the Jesuits, v. 159

Garter, Order of the, founded, ii. 252

Gascony,

Simon of Montfort's rule in, ii. 38-40;

seized by Charles IV., 197;

restored to Edward III., 266;

resists the hearth-tax, 285;

barons appeal to France against the Black Prince, *ib.*;

its final loss, iii. 70, 71

Gates, General, viii. 26

Gauden, Dr., vi. 72

Gaunt, Elizabeth, vii. 11

Gaunt, John of. *See* [John](#)

Gavel-kind, i. 324

Gaveston, Piers, ii. 186-188, 190

Gay, John, vii. 161

Gemblours, battle of, iv. 312

Geneva, Calvin at, iv. 126

Genoa annexed by Napoleon, viii. 172

Genoese at battle of Crécy, ii. 236, 238

Geoffry, Archbishop of York, i. 330

Geoffry of Brittany, son of Henry II., i. 247, 254, 257

Geoffry of Monmouth, i. 246; ii. 57

George I., King, vii. 146;

his temper, 173;

foreign policy, 187-189;
 death, 200
 George, Duke of Cambridge (George II.), vii. 144;
 his character, 173;
 King, 200;
 his foreign policy, 221, 223, 226, 247;
 victory at Dettingen, 224;
 death, 283
 George III., King, vii. 283;
 his character and aims, 284, 285;
 importance of his action, 285, 286;
 his power, 300;
 relations with Pitt, 305, 316, 328, 331, 339;
 with the Whigs, 305, 316, 328, 339;
 with Parliament, 309;
 urges the expulsion of Wilkes, viii. 6;
 renews the quarrel with America, 13;
 his personal government, 16, 17;
 his rejoicing at the quarrel with America, 19;
 madness, 84, 196;
 refuses emancipation to Catholics, 154, 155, 179
 George, Prince of Wales (George IV.), Regent, viii. 84, 196
 Georgia, colony of, vii. 236, 237
 Gerald of Wales, i. 174, 245, 246, 275, 285
 Germany,
 its relations with the Papacy, ii. 218;
 growth of Protestantism in, iv. 31; v. 175;
 Catholic reaction in, 176;
 attacked by Lewis XIV., vii. 38, 48, 118
 Gervase of Canterbury, i. 174
Gesta Stephani, i. 173
 Gesith, the, i. 50
 Gewissas, i. 34
 Ghent,
 Charters confirmed at, ii. 166;
 revolt at, 233;
 John of Gaunt born at, 293;
 reduced by the French, 349;
 Pacification of, iv. 310, 311
 Gibbon, Edward, viii. 46
 Gibraltar
 ceded to England, vii. 142;
 besieged by the Spaniards, 199;
 Elliott's defence of, viii. 31, 41
 Gifford, Bonaventure, vii. 26
 Gilbert, Sir Humphry, iv. 345
 Gilbert, William, discovers terrestrial magnetism, vi. 131
 Gilbert, William, papal emissary in Ireland, iv. 317
 Gildas, i. 3
 Gilds, i. 298-300, 304;
 of English Merchant Adventurers in Flanders, iii. 155;
 of St. John at Bruges, 154;
 of the Staple, ii. 304;
 of tailors, i. 318;
 of weavers, 317;
 Ordinances of, 274;
 suppression of, iv. 54.
 See [Craft-gilds](#), [Merchant-gild](#)
 Ginkell, General, vii. 73
 Giraldus Cambrensis. See [Gerald](#)
 Girondists, viii. 96
 Glamis, Patrick Lyon, Master of, v. 124
 Glamorgan
 conquered by Robert Fitz-Hamo, ii. 48;
 by Llewelyn ap Gruffydd, 58
 Glamorgan, Edward Somerset, Earl of, vi. 16
 Glanvill, Ranulf de, i. 255, 259;
 his treatise on law, 174, 244
 Glastonbury,
 St. Dunstan at, i. 121, 123;
 Arthur's tomb at, 247; ii. 57
 Glastonbury, Richard Whiting, abbot of, hanged, iii. 350
 Glencoe, massacre of, vii. 53, 54
 Glendower. See [Glyndwr](#)
 Gloucester,

northmen at, i. 106;
 Henry III. crowned at, ii. 1;
 seized by Edward, 76;
 besieged by Charles I., vi. 13;
 relieved, 14;
 Parliament at, ii. 289, 315
 Gloucester, Humphrey, Duke of, iii. 33;
 his marriage with Jacqueline, 38, 42;
 Regent of England, 40;
 set aside, 41;
 Protector, *ib.*;
 his love of literature, 40, 41;
 character, 41;
 recovers Hainault, 42;
 struggle with Beaufort, 44;
 represses Lollard risings, 96;
 retires, 58, 59;
 arrest and death, 61;
 his library, 161
 Gloucester, Richard, Duke of. *See* [Richard](#)
 Gloucester, Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of, ii. 351, 352;
 head of Continual Council, 353;
 struggle with Richard II., *ib.*, 354;
 withdraws from Court, 370;
 arrested, *ib.*;
 dies, 371
 Gloucester, Richard de Clare, Earl of, ii. 64-66
 Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of,
 supports Simon de Montfort, ii. 67, 70, 71;
 quarrels with him, 75;
 his policy after Evesham, 81, 85, 86, 88;
 occupies London, 89;
 marries Johanna of Acre, 123
 Gloucester, Robert, Earl of. *See* [Robert](#)
 Gloucester, Thomas Spenser, Earl of, iii. 7
 Godolphin, Sidney, vi. 315;
 takes office, vii. 98;
 Lord Treasurer, 112, 113;
 supports Occasional Conformity, 123;
 dismissed, 139
 Glyndwr, Owen, iii. 9-12, 14, 15, 18, 19, 22
 Godfrey, Sir Edmondsbury, vi. 294, 295
 Godwine, Earl of Wessex, i. 146-153
 "Goliath, Bishop," i. 248
 Gondomar, Count of, v. 226, 229
 Goodman, Godfrey, Bishop of Gloucester, v. 298
 Goodman, Christopher, iv. 130, 131
 Goodrich, Bishop of Ely, iii. 336
 Gorm, king of Denmark, i. 128
 Government,
 Act of, vi. 122;
 Instrument of, 99, 102, 105
 Gower, Caxton's edition of, iii. 157
 Gowrie, William Ruthven, first Earl of, v. 128, 138
 Grafton, Augustus Henry Fitzroy, third Duke of, vii. 170, 340; viii. 4, 15
 Grafton's *Chronicle*, iii. 83
 Grammont, Count, *Memoirs* of, vi. 157
 Granby, John Manners, Marquis of, viii. 15
 Grantmesnil, Ivo of, i. 201
 Granville, John Carteret, second Earl (*see* [Carteret](#)), vii. 225, 226
 Grasse, Admiral de, viii. 40
 Grattan, Henry,
 demands repeal of Poyning's Act, viii. 37;
 leads the Protestants in the Irish Parliament, 79;
 strives for its reform, 117, 118, 120
 Gravelines, battle of, iv. 108
 "Greater and lesser folk," i. 318
 Greek,
 study of, at Canterbury, i. 92;
 revival of, in fifteenth century, iii. 189, 190, 194, 195, 200
 Greene, General, viii. 32
 Greene, Robert, v. 8, 25, 26, 30, 31
 Greenvil, Sir Bevil, vi. 5, 6
 Greenway, Oswald, v. 159
 Greenwich, Ælfheah martyred at, i. 142

Gregory the Great (Pope),
 his interview with English slaves, i. 53;
 sends Augustine to England, 57;
 his *Pastoral Book* translated by Ælfred, 114
 Gregory VII., Pope, i. 187
 Gregory IX., Pope, ii. 27
 Gregory XIII., Pope, iv. 299;
 urges Philip to attack Elizabeth, 301;
 heads the Catholic movement, 306;
 plans a descent on Ireland, 315;
 sends Jesuits to England, 317
 Grenada conquered by England, vii. 307
 Grenville, William Wyndham, Lord, viii. 155;
 leader of the Old Whigs, 156;
 refuses office, 171;
 accepts it, 174;
 his Orders in Council, 178;
 fall of his ministry, 179
 Grenville, George,
 adherent of Pitt, vii. 247, 250;
 deserts him, 303, 328;
 head of the Admiralty, 311;
 prime minister, 314;
 character and policy, 316, 317, 320;
 death, viii. 16
 Grenville, Sir Richard, iv. 370, 371
 Gresham, Sir Thomas, iv. 280
 Gresham College, meetings of the Royal Society at, vi. 165
 Grew, Nehemiah, vi. 167
 Grey, John de, Bishop of Norwich, i. 329
 Grey of Ruthin, Reginald, third Lord, iii. 10
 Grey of Wilton, William, thirteenth Lord, iv. 175
 Grey of Wilton, Arthur, fourteenth Lord, v. 12
 Grey, Lady Catharine, iv. 70, 238; v. 121
 Grey, Lady Jane, iv. 69;
 proclaimed queen, 70;
 imprisoned, 71;
 trial, 75;
 beheaded, 84;
 Chronicle of, 3
 Grey, Lord Leonard, iii. 330
 Grey, Sir John, iii. 124
 Grey, Sir Thomas, iii. 30
 Grimbold, Abbot of Winchester, i. 113
 Grimston, Sir Harbottle, v. 324
 Grindal, Edmund,
 Protestant exile, iv. 119, 132;
 tutor of Elizabeth, 134;
 Archbishop of Canterbury, 290; v. 17;
 Strype's Life of, iv. 4
 Grindecobbe, William, ii. 330, 332
 Grocyn, William, iii. 190, 197, 256
 Grosseteste, Robert, bishop of Lincoln,
 his letters, i. 274;
 his Constitutions, ii. 8;
 lectures at Oxford, 14;
 friendship with Bacon, 18;
 remonstrates against policy of Henry III., 34;
 friendship with Simon de Montfort, 41
 Grouchy, Marshal, viii. 208, 210
 Gruffydd ap Llewelyn, prince of Wales, ii. 47
 Gruffydd ap Conan, prince of North Wales, ii. 54
 Guader, Ralf de, i. 189
 Gualchmai, ii. 52, 54
 Gualo, legate, ii. 1
 Guesclin, Bertrand du, ii. 281, 283-287
 Guienne
 seized by Philip the Fair, ii. 142;
 restored to Edward III., 266;
 the Black Prince's ravages in, 259;
 attacked by Du Guesclin, 285;
 attacked by Armagnac, iii. 16;
 conquered by Charles VII., 68, 69.
 See Aquitaine
 Guineas, the first, vi. 223

Guise, Francis, Duke of, iv. 108, 174, 208, 210, 216
 Guise, Henry, Duke of, iv. 355, 356, 367
 Guise, Mary of. *See* [Mary](#)
 Guisnes
 ceded to Edward III., ii. 266;
 meeting of Henry VIII. and Francis I. at, iii. 241;
 surrendered to France, iv. 108
 Gunpowder, effects of its introduction, iii. 95
 Gunpowder Plot, the, v. 158, 159
 Gurdon, Sir Adam, ii. 86, 87, 94
 Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, v. 275, 276
 Guthlac, St., i. 86
 Guthrum, king of East Anglia, i. 104, 106
 Guy, Bishop of Amiens, i. 6
 Gwent, the, i. 34
 Gwent (in Wales) rises against Eadward the Elder, i. 118
 Gwynn, Nell, vi. 176; vii. 5
 Gyrth, son of Godwine, i. 164
 Gyrwas, i. 117
 Gytha of Hordaland, i. 128

Hainault, Jacqueline, Countess of, iii. 38, 42, 43
 Hainault, William I., Count of, ii. 198, 217
 Hainault, William II., Count of, ii. 220
 Hakluyt's *Voyages*, v. 10
 Hale, Sir Matthew, vi. 85, 96, 200
 Hales, Sir Edward, vii. 15
 Hales, John, theologian, vi. 134, 136, 137
 Hales, John, leader of Peasant Revolt, ii. 319
 Halidon Hill, battle of, ii. 211
 Halifax (Nova Scotia), its foundation, vii. 242
 Halifax, George Savile, first Viscount, Earl, and Marquis of, vi. 280;
 correspondence with Barillon, 298;
 takes office, 301;
 against the exclusion of James, 307;
 plans for the succession, 308;
 throws out the Exclusion Bill, 320;
 his Bill of Securities, *ib.*;
 his Limitation Bill, 323;
 advises calling a new Parliament, 334;
 dismissed from the Privy Council, vii. 14;
 joins William III., 43;
 prays him to accept the Crown, 47;
 Lord Privy Seal, 67;
 opposes the war and the Bank, 88;
 death, 182
 Halifax, George Montague, second Earl of, vii. 242-244
 Hall, Joseph, Bishop of Norwich and satirist, v. 303
 Halle's *Chronicle*, iii. 83
 Halley, Edmund, vi. 166
 Hamilton, James, third Marquis and first Duke of, v. 275, 334-336, 364;
 supports Charles I., vi. 58, 59;
 defeated at Preston, 62;
 executed, 72
 Hamilton, William, second Duke of, vi. 82, 84
 Hamilton, James, of Bothwellhaugh, iv. 271; v. 122
 Hamilton, General Gustavus, vii. 58
 Hamilton, Colonel, vii. 53
 Hammond, Colonel, vi. 59
 Hampden, Griffith, v. 320
 Hampden, John,
 his youth, v. 320;
 in Parliament of 1621, 321;
 resists forced loan, *ib.*, 255;
 in Parliament of 1628, 321;
 his home, 321, 322;
 character, 322;
 friends and kindred, *ib.*;
 refuses to pay ship-money, 323;
 trial of his case, 324, 330, 331;
 judgement against him annulled, 352;
 one of the "five members," 373;
 urges the abolition of Episcopacy, vi. 14;
 member of Committee of Public Safety, 1;
 his "Greencoats," 6, 7;

his services in the war, 6-8;
 fight at Chalgrove, 10;
 death, 11;
 burial, 12
 Hampden, John, the younger, vi. 336
 Hampton Court,
 Wolsey's palace at, iii. 236, 253;
 treaty of, iv. 209;
 conference on religion at, v. 152
 Hanover, convention of, vii. 231
 Harald Fairhair, king of Norway, i. 128, 129
 Harald Hardrada, king of Denmark, i. 161, 162
 Harald Harefoot, king of England, i. 147
 Hardwicke, Philip Yorke, first Earl of, vii. 203, 245
 Hardyng's *Chronicle*, ii. 179
 Harfleur taken by Henry V., iii. 30
 Hargreaves, John, viii. 59
 Harley, Robert, vii. 102;
 Secretary of State, 124;
 intrigues against Marlborough, 132;
 dismissed, 138;
 returns to office, 139;
 rivalry with Bolingbroke, 143;
 countenances the South Sea bubble, 192.
 See [Oxford](#)
 Harold, son of Godwine, Earl of East Anglia, i. 150;
 governor of the realm under Eadward, 153;
 campaign in Wales, *ib.*, ii. 47;
 his oath to William, i. 159;
 king, 160;
 struggle with Tostig and Harald Hardrada, 161, 162;
 slain at Senlac, 165
 Harrington's version of Ariosto, v. 2
 Harrison, General, vi. 90, 91, 195
 Harry, Blind, i. 275
 Harthacnut, king, i. 147, 148
 Harvey, Gabriel, v. 11, 12
 Harvey, William, v. 52, 55; vi. 131
 Haselrig, Arthur,
 one of the Five Members, v. 373;
 charges against him, vi. 85;
 opposes the dissolution of the Rump, 89;
 in Parliament of 1654, 101;
 denies the legality of the government, 102;
 demands the dismissal of Fleetwood and Lambert, 150
 Hasting, i. 116, 117
 Hastings, battle of, i. 162-165
 Hastings, John, second Lord, claimant of Scotland, ii. 136
 Hastings (of Ashby), William, first Lord, iii. 163, 164
 Hastings, Henry, Lord, iv. 70.
 See [Huntingdon](#)
 Hastings, Warren, viii. 31, 50, 51
 Havana conquered by England, vii. 307
 Havre
 surrendered to Elizabeth, iv. 210;
 capitulates to France, 217
 Hawarden Castle captured by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 11
 Hawke, Admiral, vii. 265
 Hawkesbury, Robert Banks Jenkinson, Lord, viii. 157.
 See [Liverpool](#)
 Hawkins, John, iv. 283, 361
 Hawley, General, vii. 229
 Haxey, Sir Thomas, ii. 370
 Hayward's *Life of Edward VI.*, iv. 3;
 his *Annals*, *ib.*, 4
 Heathenism, its struggle with Christianity in England, i. 65, 66, 70-73
 Heathfield, battle of the, i. 66
 Heaven's Field, battle of, i. 67
 Hebrides, Northmen in the, i. 129
 Hemingford or Heminburh, Walter of, ii. 177
 Hengest, i. 31, 49
 Henrietta Maria of France, wife of Charles I., v. 241, 376; vi. 4
 Henrietta, Duchess of Orleans, vi. 192, 257
 Henry I., King, i. 198;
 charter and marriage, *ib.*, 199;

relations with the English people, 198, 200-202;
with the barons, 202;
conquers Normandy, *ib.*;
dealings with Wales, ii. 48;
his rule, i. 203-205;
administration, 205, 206;
death, 214;
literature at his court, 246;
his charter produced by Langton, 340;
his charter to London, 304;
to Oxford, 309;
"Laws" of, 339

Henry (II.) Fitz-Empress, i. 226;
comes to England, 227;
treaty with Stephen, *ib.*;
king, 228;
person and character, 229-231;
results of his rule, 231;
first measures, 232;
Welsh war, *ib.*; ii. 53, 54;
extent of his continental dominions, i. 232, 233;
war of Toulouse, 233;
relations with the barons, *ib.*;
with the Church, 235-237, 253;
struggle with Thomas, 236, 237, 239, 240;
penance at his shrine, 255;
legal reforms, 235-239, 255, 256;
reforms of the King's Court, ii. 110, 111;
visits Arthur's tomb at Glastonbury, i. 247; ii. 57, 58;
dealings with Ireland, i. 250, 251, 253;
rebellions against him, 254, 255;
receives homage of Scotland, i. 255; ii. 134;
reorganizes the fyrd, 257;
revolt of his sons, *ib.*;
introduces taxation of personal property, *ib.*;
death, 258;
charter to Oxford, 309

Henry III., King,
crowned, ii. 1;
crowned again, 5;
character and policy, 25, 26;
relations with Rome, 26, 27, 59;
campaigns in Brittany and Poitou, 29;
quarrel with Hubert de Burgh, *ib.*;
personal government, 31;
marriage, 32;
foreign favourites, *ib.*, 33;
misrule, 34;
confirms Charter, *ib.*;
second campaign in Poitou, 35;
quarrels with Simon of Montfort, 39, 40;
contributes to Matthew Paris's *Chronicle*, 44;
goes to France, 64;
forbids summoning of Parliament, *ib.*;
gets the Provisions of Oxford annulled by the Pope, 65;
tries to surprise Simon at Southwark, 69;
prisoner, 71;
vengeance after Evesham, 79, 83;
dies, 90

Henry (IV.), Earl of Derby, son of John of Gaunt, ii. 351;
one of the Lords Appellant, 353;
position and policy, 369;
supports Richard II., 370;
Duke of Hereford, 372;
quarrel with Norfolk, *ib.*;
exiled, *ib.*;
returns, 373, 379;
captures Richard II. at Flint, 381;
king, iii. 2;
relations with Parliament, 3, 4;
with the Church, 4;
with France, 6;
with the lords, 7;
plot against him, 8;
marches against Scotland, 9;

against Owen Glyndwr, 10, 11;
imprisons James of Scotland, 15, 16;
epilepsy, 22;
struggle with council and Parliament, 23-25;
vow of crusade, 25;
death, *ib.*

Henry (V.), son of Henry of Lancaster, ii. 378;
his campaigns in Wales, iii. 10, 17, 18, 22;
person and character, 17, 18;
friendship with Oldcastle, 20, 27;
policy, 22;
struggle with the council, 24, 25;
king, 25;
coronation, 26;
first measures, *ib.*;
action against Lollards, 27;
claims French crown, 28;
plot against him, 30;
takes Harfleur, *ib.*;
victory at Agincourt, 30-32;
alliance with Burgundy, 32;
conquers Normandy, 33, 34;
marriage and treaty with France, 35;
enters Paris, 36;
captures Dreux, *ib.*;
repulsed from Orleans, *ib.*;
besieges Meaux, *ib.*;
his plans, 37, 38;
death, 36;
Life of, by Titus Livius, iii. 41;
authorities for his reign, ii. 179

Henry VI., king, iii. 39;
crowned at Paris, 55;
his court at Rouen, *ib.*;
struggle with York, 68-70;
idiotcy, 71;
recovers, 72;
prisoner, 74, 75;
escapes to Scotland, 80;
recaptured, 123, 127;
sent to the Tower, 127;
restored, 139;
imprisoned again, 142;
death, 145;
library, 161;
authorities for his reign, ii. 179, 180

Henry (VII.) Tudor, iii. 145;
early life, 165, 166;
expedition to England, 167;
goes to France, 171;
lands at Milford Haven, *ib.*;
victory at Bosworth, 172;
person and character, 173;
title to the crown, 174, 175;
marriage, 175;
his government, 176-178;
expedition to France, 179, 180;
dealings with Ireland, 181, 182;
with Scotland, 184, 185;
with Spain, 186-188;
patronage of Caxton, 161;
chapel at Westminster, 174;
death, 198;
Lives of, 83

Henry (VIII.), son of Henry VII.,
betrothed to Catharine of Aragon, iii. 187;
king, 198;
person and tastes, *ib.*, 199;
protects the New Learning, 202, 204;
temper, 204;
policy towards France, 205, 207;
marries Catharine, 207;
relations with Ferdinand, *ib.*;
attempt on France, 209, 210;
treaty with Lewis XII., 232;

- with Charles, 233;
- relations with Charles, 235;
- treaty with Francis, *ib.*;
- seeks the Empire, 240;
- designs on France, *ib.*;
- interview with Charles, 241;
 - with Francis, *ib.*;
- league with Charles and the Pope, 243;
- financial difficulties, *ib.*, 244, 251, 252;
- new alliance with Charles, 250;
- supports the Papacy, 255;
- his *Assertion of the Seven Sacraments*, *ib.*;
- named "Defender of the Faith," *ib.*;
- protects Latimer, 263, 265;
- treaties with France, 266, 270;
- joins the Holy League, 266;
- seeks a divorce, 268, 272;
- relations with Anne Boleyn, 267, 270, 273, 274, 276;
 - with Parliament, 288;
- forbids the circulation of Tyndale's Bible, 290;
- appeals to the Universities about his divorce, 292;
- claims to be "Head of the Church," 296;
- banishes Catharine from his house, 298;
- league with France, 302;
- threatened with excommunication, *ib.*;
- marries Anne Boleyn, 303;
- takes title of "Supreme Head of the Church," 306;
- Cromwell's hold over him, 313, 314;
- marries Jane Seymour, 326;
- dealings with Ireland, 327, 328, 330-333;
- turns to the Lutherans, 335, 336;
- his Articles of Religion, 337, 338;
- attitude towards Protestantism, 345;
- excommunicated, 350;
- marries Anne of Cleves, 351;
- divorces Anne and marries Catharine Howard, iv. 17;
- marries Catharine Parr, 24;
- dealings with Scotland, 25-29;
- alliance with Charles, 27;
- campaign in France, 30;
- treaty with Francis, 33;
- financial difficulties, 34;
- offers aid to the League of Schmalkald, 36;
- drift of his religious policy, 37;
- address to Parliament in 1545, 38;
- his scheme for union of England and Scotland, 52;
- death, 45;
- will, 46, 69

Henry V., Emperor, i. 208

Henry VI., Emperor, i. 262

Henry II., king of France, iv. 53, 65, 174

Henry III., king of France (*see* [Anjou](#)), iv. 301, 348, 356, 367, 368

Henry, king of Navarre, iv. 348, 355, 367;

- king of France (Henry IV.), 368;

- victory at Ivry, 369;

- besieges Paris, *ib.*;

- besieges Rouen, 371;

- conversion, 372;

- assassinated, v. 178

Henry, son of Henry II.,

- betrothed to Margaret of France, i. 233;

- crowned, 240;

- rebels, 254, 257;

- dies, 257

Henry of Almaine, ii. 87

Henry, Bishop of Winchester, i. 224, 225

Henry the Lion, Duke of Saxony, i. 264

Henry, son of David I. of Scotland, ii. 134

Henry of Essex, ii. 54

Henry of Trastamara, ii. 282-284, 287

Herbert, Arthur,

- carries the invitation to William III., vii. 35;

- Earl of Torrington, 68, 75

Herbert, George, v. 113, 303

Herbert, Philip, Lord, vi. 101

Herbert, Sir Thomas, v. 72
 Hereford, Humfrey de Bohun, Earl of. *See* [Bohun](#)
 Hereford, Henry, Duke of. *See* [Henry IV.](#)
 Hereward, i. 170
 Herford, Nicholas, ii. 336, 339, 341, 343
 Herrick, Robert, v. 303
 Herrings, battle of the, iii. 46
 Hertford, Edward Seymour, Earl of, iv. 41;
 expedition to Scotland, *ib.*, 29;
 head of the "new men," 45, 46;
 sends aid to the German Protestants, 50.
 See [Somerset](#)
 Hertford, Edward Seymour, first Earl of, v. 121
 Hertfordshire, royalist rising in, vi. 59
 Hexham,
 battle of, iii. 123;
 chroniclers of, i. 173, 243
 Heywood, Thomas, v. 42
 Heyworth Moor, meeting of Yorkshire freeholders at, v. 378
 Higden, Ralph, ii. 356;
 Caxton's edition of, iii. 157
 Highlands,
 rising in, under Montrose, vi. 23;
 under Dundee, vii. 52;
 under Mar, 183;
 under Charles Edward, 228;
 conquest of, 230, 231
 Hild, abbess of Streoneshealh, i. 77
 Hilsey, Bishop of Rochester, iii. 336
 History, English,
 its beginning, i. 31;
 compilation of, under Ælfred, 115;
 new school of, under Henry II., 173, 174, 244;
 revival under Elizabeth, v. 3, 4;
 municipal, materials for, i. 274
 Hoard, the, at Winchester, i. 180, 188
 Hobbes, Thomas, vi. 138-141, 170
 Hoby, Sir Edward, v. 57
 Hoche, General, viii. 121, 123, 124
 Hochkirch, battle of, vii. 263
 Hohenfriedburg, battle of, vii. 227
 Hohenlinden, battle of, viii. 143
 Holinshed's *History*, iii. 83
 Holland,
 its alliance with France, v. 316;
 recognizes Charles II., vi. 70;
 relations with the Commonwealth, 81;
 war with England, 86, 88;
 alliance with Cromwell, 116;
 relations with Charles II., 186, 187;
 quarrel with England, 223, 224;
 war, 225, 226, 238, 239, 242;
 policy of Lewis XIV. towards, 251;
 war with England, 261, 268;
 attacked by Lewis, 268;
 declares war against him, vii. 49;
 acknowledges Philip V. as king of Spain, 101;
 alliance with England, 102, 105;
 with England and France, 187;
 with England and Prussia, viii. 85;
 attacked by France, 102;
 conquered, 110;
 made a kingdom for Louis Buonaparte, 185;
 annexed by Napoleon, 199
 Holland, Henry Rich, first Earl of, vi. 62, 72
 Hollis, Denzil, v. 373;
 member of Committee of Public Safety, vi. 1;
 his policy in 1646, 48, 49;
 ecclesiastical policy, 50;
 his expulsion demanded, 54;
 takes office under Charles II., 301;
 his *Memoirs*, v. 72
 Holmby House, Charles I. seized at, vi. 53
 Holy Island (Lindisfarne), i. 69
 Homildon Hill, battle of, iii. 12

Homilies, Book of, iv. 59
 Honorius III., Pope, ii. 1
 Hood, Samuel, first Baron and Viscount, viii. 109
 Hooke, Robert, vi. 166
 Hooker, Richard, v. 110-112
 Hooper, Bishop of Gloucester, iv. 61, 91, 120
 Hopton, Sir Ralph, vi. 5, 6
 Horder (treasurer), the, i. 132
 Horne, Robert, iv. 119
 Horsa, i. 31
 Horse-thegn (constable), i. 132
 Hospitals, suppression of, iv. 34
 Hotham, Sir John, v. 378
 Hough, John, President of Magdalen College, Oxford, vii. 25, 26
 Hounslow, camp at, vii. 16
 Howard of Effingham, Charles, second Lord, iv. 358, 360, 361
 Howard of Escrick, Edward, first Lord, v. 343
 Howard of Escrick, William, third Lord, vi. 336
 Howard, John, viii. 48-50
 Howard, Catharine, iv. 17, 24
 Howard, Frances, Countess of Essex, v. 190-193;
 of Somerset, 193, 205-207
 Howard, Sir Robert, iii. 286
 Howards, the, iii. 286
 Howe, Richard, first Earl, viii. 111
 Howe, John, vi. 210;
 refuses the Indulgence, vii. 22
 Howe, General Sir William, viii. 23, 25
 Howel Dda, Laws of, ii. 46
 Howden, Roger of, i. 174, 244
 Hrolf the Ganger, i. 154, 155
 Hubert Walter, Bishop of Salisbury, i. 262;
 Archbishop of Canterbury and justiciar, *ib.*;
 his administration, 264;
 puts down tumult in London, 320;
 resigns justiciarship, 267;
 opposes John, 328;
 dies, 329
 Hubertsberg, treaty of, vii. 306
 Huddleston, Father John, vii. 4
 Hugh, St., Bishop of Lincoln, i. 174, 267
 Hugh, St. (martyr), of Lincoln, ii. 127
 Hugh the Wolf, Earl of Chester, ii. 47
 Huguenots, iv. 174-176;
 supported by Elizabeth, 189;
 growth of their power, 206-208;
 rising of, 209;
 treaty with Elizabeth, *ib.*, 210;
 with Catharine, 217;
 defeated at Jarnac, 267;
 at Montcontour, 268;
 massacre of, 299;
 refugees at Canterbury, 306;
 settle in Florida, iv. 330;
 persecuted by Lewis XIV., vi. 317, 335; vii. 13;
 fly to England, 14
 Hull, Charles I. refused admittance to, v. 378
 Humbert, General, viii. 130
 Hundred, the, i. 19, 47
 Hundred-court, the, i. 20;
 preserved by William I., 185, 186;
 grand jury elected in, 264
 Hundred-Rolls, ii. 117
 Hundred Years' War,
 its beginning, ii. 213;
 change in its character, iii. 29;
 its effects, ii. 214, 215; iii. 103, 104
 Huntingdon
 reduced by Eadward, i. 119;
 granted to David of Scotland, ii. 134
 Huntingdon, Henry Hastings, third Earl of (*see* [Hastings](#)), iv. 268
 Huntingdon, John Holland, Earl of (Duke of Exeter), iii. 7, 8
 Huntingdon, Henry of, i. 4, 173, 243
 Huntly, Alexander Gordon, fourth Earl of, iv. 199, 205
 Huntly, George Gordon, fifth Earl of, iv. 226

Huntly, George Gordon, sixth Earl of, v. 139, 140
 Huntly, George Gordon, second Marquis of, v. 336, 337
 Hus-carls,
 Cnut's, i. 144, 146;
 Harthacnut's, 148;
 Harold's, 163, 164
 Huss, John, ii. 349
 Hussey, John, Lord, iii. 322, 325
 Hutchinson, Colonel, v. 81, 97;
 Memoirs of, 72
 Hutten, Ulrich von, iii. 256
 Hwiccas, i. 66
 Hyde, Anne, vi. 221
 Hyde, Edward, v. 362;
 organizes the Royalist party in Parliament, 367;
 joins Charles I. at York, 378;
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, vi. 205.
 See [Clarendon](#)
 Hyde, Lawrence, vi. 315, 334
 Hyder Ali, viii. 131

Iceland colonized by Northmen, i. 129
 Ida the Flame-bearer, i. 52
 Impositions of James I., v. 160
 Income-tax, viii. 137
 Independents, v. 308;
 emigrate to America, *ib.*, 310;
 return, vi. 28;
 their petition to Charles II., 200
 India,
 Ælfred's intercourse with, i. 109, 113;
 English settlements in, vii. 232;
 French attack on, 233;
 Portuguese settlements in, 232;
 French withdraw from, 307;
 Warren Hastings' rule in, viii. 31, 32, 50;
 Fox's scheme for its government, 67, 68;
 Buonaparte's designs on, 131, 132
 Indulgence,
 first Declaration of, vi. 219, 220;
 second, 262, 273;
 third, vii. 22;
 fourth, 29, 30
 Ine, king of Wessex, i. 89, 90
 Ingelger of Anjou, i. 209
 Innocent III., Pope,
 quashes elections to Canterbury, i. 329;
 appoints Stephen Langton, 330;
 lays England under interdict, *ib.*;
 sentences John to deposition, 333;
 annuls the Charter, excommunicates the barons, and suspends Langton, 354

[8-252](#) Interdict
 in England, i. 330, 331;
 in Flanders, ii. 219, 224
 "Interim," the, iv. 51
 Inquisition, the, iv. 31, 101
 Inverlochy, battle of, vi. 38
 Iona, i. 69
 Ireland,
 materials for early history of, i. 7, 8;
 its condition after the Danish invasions, 249, 250;
 slave-trade with Bristol, 250;
 bull for conquest of, 251;
 Anglo-Norman invasion of, 252;
 Henry II. in, 253;
 Gerald de Barri's treatises on, 245, 285;
 students from, at Oxford, 291;
 condition after the Norman invasion, ii. 373-375;
 barons of, rise against John, i. 332, 333;
 John in, ii. 375, 376;
 Gaveston in, 187;
 Edward Bruce's expedition to, 376;
 condition under Edward III., 377;
 Richard II. in, 367, 378;
 Henry VII.'s dealings with, iii. 181, 182;

condition under Henry VIII., 326, 327;
 conquest of, 328-330;
 Henry's government of, 330-333;
 effects of Cromwell's ecclesiastical policy in, 339-342;
 attempts to force the Reformation on, iv. 62, 63;
 condition under Mary, 109-111;
 trade with Bristol, iv. 282;
 condition under Elizabeth, 314, 315;
 rising in, 315, 316;
 condition after the fall of Smerwick, v. 61;
 rising in, under Hugh O'Neill, 62;
 condition under James I., 287, 288;
 Wentworth's rule in, 290-292, 364;
 rising in, 365;
 Charles I.'s dealings with, vi. 16;
 success of Ormond's diplomacy in, 71;
 Royalist successes in, 75;
 Cromwell's campaign in, 76, 77, 79;
 proposal for its union with England, 84, 86;
 its first representation in the English Parliament, 99;
 Cromwell's conquest and settlement of, 109, 110;
 first union with England, 110;
 union dissolved, 180;
 condition under Charles II., 181, 182;
 under James II., vii. 17, 55-59;
 war in, between James and William, 70-72;
 William's conquest of, 73, 74;
 relations with England, viii. 33;
 condition in eighteenth century, 34-36;
 demand for independence, 37, 38;
 made independent, 39;
 Pitt's dealings with, 78, 117, 118;
 peasant risings in, 119;
 Hoche's descent on, 124;
 panic in, *ib.*, 125;
 revolt in, 129;
 second union with England, 139

Ireton, Henry,
 supports the Independents, vi. 45;
 his influence with the army, 51;
 policy, 54, 56, 57, 81;
 Irish campaign and death, 109;
 his corpse outraged, 201

Irishmen, United, viii. 118-120, 127, 128

Iron,
 manufactures of, iv. 279;
 mines, i. 30; ii. 107;
 trade in eighteenth century, viii. 54, 57

Isabel I., queen of Castille, iii. 186, 187

Isabella of Angoulême, wife of King John, ii. 33

Isabella of France, wife of Edward II., ii. 186, 197, 198, 207, 208

Isabella of France, wife of Richard II., ii. 368

Isabella, daughter of Philip II. of Spain, iv. 372; v. 121

Islip, Archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 290

Italy,
 the Renaissance in, iii. 189, 190;
 northern, conquered by Charles VIII. of France, 206;
 by Francis I., 233;
 by Buonaparte, viii. 122, 123, 125

Itinerarium Cambriæ, i. 274

Itinerarium Regis Ricardi, i. 174

Ivar the Boneless, i. 104

Ivry, battle of, iv. 369

"Jack the Carter," ii. 318

"Jack the Miller," ii. 318

"Jack Trewman," ii. 318

Jackson, General, viii. 205

Jacobins, viii. 96

Jacobites, vii. 68;
 their plots, 102, 103, 105;
 relations with the Tories, 166-168;
 rise in 1715, 183, 184;
 in 1745, 228-230

Jacquerie, the, ii. 265

Jamaica conquered by the English, vi. 117
James (I.), son of Robert III. of Scotland, iii. 15;
prisoner in England, 16;
king, *ib.*, 183;
murdered, 184

James IV., king of Scots, iii. 184, 185, 210

James V., king of Scots, iii. 248; iv. 23, 25, 26

James (VI.) of Scotland,

born, iv. 231;
crowned, 259;
relations with Lennox and the Guises, 346;
alliance with Elizabeth, 350;
relations with Essex and Robert Cecil, v. 63;
king of England, 122;
his early life, 122-124;
character and purpose, 124, 125;
struggle with the nobles, 128;
with the Kirk, 133, 134, 139-143;
his *Basilikon Dôron*, 143;
enters London, 146;
person and character, 146-148;
policy, 144, 149, 150;
gives relief to the Catholics, 150;
refuses Puritan demands, 152, 153;
proposes union with Scotland, 154;
takes title of King of Great Britain, 155;
his impositions, 160, 161;
struggle with the Assembly and the Kirk, 164-166;
with English law, 168;
his *True Law of Free Monarchy*, 169;
his theory of monarchy, *ib.*, 170;
financial straits, 172;
struggle with Parliament, 179-182;
his own minister, 185, 186;
sets aside the council, 187;
his favourites, 188, 189;
backs the divorce of Lady Essex, 190, 191, 193;
immorality of his court, 193, 194;
summons Parliament, 195;
dissolves it, 196;
revives benevolences, 197, 198, 229;
checks the growth of London, 198, 199;
increases the peerage, 200;
relations with the judges, 201, 202;
dismisses Coke, 202;
policy towards Spain, 211, 212;
towards Germany and Bohemia, 218, 219;
revives monopolies, 222;
quarrel with Parliament, 228, 229;
tears its Protestation, 229;
overborne by Buckingham, 235;
death, 239;
letters of, iv. 4;
authorities for his reign, v. 71

James, duke of York (King James II.), vi. 182;

Lord Admiral, 193;
marries Anne Hyde, 221;
fight with Opdam off Lowestoft, 225;
conversion, 255;
fight with De Ruyter, 268;
owns himself a Catholic and resigns his office, 274;
second marriage, 278;
exempted from the act excluding Catholics from Parliament, 297;
sent to Brussels, 300;
plans for excluding him from the succession, 306;
recalled, 310;
goes to Scotland, *ib.*;
again recalled, 315, 335;
king, vii. 5;
his character, *ib.*, 6;
first measures, 6, 7;
increases the army, 11;
relations with France, 12;
refuses to let William visit England, *ib.*;
dealings with the Catholics and the Parliament, 14, 15;

- with the judges, 15;
- establishes a camp at Hounslow, 16;
- restores the High Commission, 18;
- struggle with the Tory nobles, 19-21;
- issues Declarations of Indulgence, 22, 29;
- attempts to pack Parliament, 23, 29;
- dealings with the Universities, 24-26;
- relations with William of Orange, 26-28;
- struggle with the seven bishops, 30, 31;
- reinforces his army with Irish troops, 33;
- sides with Lewis against the Empire and Holland, 36;
- reverses his policy, 39;
- flight, 42-44;
- received as king by Lewis, 49;
- policy in Ireland, 55;
- lands at Kinsale, 56;
- his rule at Dublin, 58, 59;
- returns to France, 71;
- his plans, 77;
- death, 106;
- his *Autobiography*, vi. 157, 158
- James, William, ii. 340
- Jamestown, foundation of, v. 308
- Jarnac, battle of, iv. 267
- Jarrow, i. 91, 92;
- plundered by northmen, 101
- Jeanne d'Arc, iii. 46-55;
- Procès de*, ii. 179
- Jeffreys, George, Chief-Justice, vii. 10, 19;
- Lord Chancellor, 31
- Jehan le Bel, ii. 178
- Jemappes, battle of, viii. 101
- Jena, battle of, viii. 174
- Jenkins's ear, vii. 217
- Jenkinson, Charles (first earl of Liverpool), vii. 311
- Jenkinson's Travels, v. 9
- Jersey, Charles II. in, vi. 78
- Jerusalem,
- Ælfred's intercourse with, i. 113;
- taken by Saladin, 257
- Jervis, Admiral, viii. 127
- Jesuits,
- Order of, founded, iv. 31, 101;
- missionaries in England, 317-320, 353;
- banished, v. 156;
- return, vii. 16;
- in England, materials for their history, iv. 5
- Jewel, John, iv. 119, v. 106
- Jews in England, i. 187, ii. 125, 130, 284, 307;
- expelled, ii. 131;
- return, vi. 112
- Joan of Arc. *See* [Jeanne](#)
- Joan, daughter of Edward II., ii. 206
- Joan of Kent, wife of the Black Prince, ii. 293, 306
- Jocelin of Brakelond, i. 174
- Johanna, daughter of King John, ii. 54
- Johanna, daughter of Edward I., ii. 123
- John of Beverley, St., i. 77
- John, son of Henry II., i. 258;
- Lord of Ireland, ii. 374;
- struggle with Longchamp, i. 260, 261;
- with Hubert Walter, *ib.*;
- king, 268;
- victory at Mirebeau, *ib.*;
- loses his French dominions, 269;
- his character, 326-328;
- prepares for war with France, 328;
- Welsh rise against him, 333;
- his continental alliances, *ib.*, 334;
- campaigns in Wales, ii. 54, 55;
- struggle with the Church, i. 329-331;
- relations with the baronage, 332, 338;
- sentenced by the Pope to deposition, 333;
- becomes the Pope's vassal, 337;
- absolved, 338;

- struggle with Langton, 340, 341;
- goes to France, 342;
- defeat and return, 343;
- struggle with the barons, 344-347;
- assents to Great Charter, 348, 353;
- gets it annulled by the Pope, 354;
- takes Rochester and marches on the north, *ib.*;
- struggle with Lewis of France, 355;
- divides the Pale into counties, ii. 376;
- charter to Oxford, i. 309;
- death, 356;
- his submission to the Pope repudiated by Parliament, ii. 275
- John, king of Bohemia, ii. 236, 239
- John, duke of Normandy, ii. 234, 235;
 - king of France, 258;
 - Normandy rises against, 259;
 - campaign against the Black Prince, 260, 261;
 - prisoner, 262, 263;
 - death, 281
- John of Austria, Don, iv. 310-312
- John of Cambridge, prior of St. Edmund's, ii. 329
- John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, ii. 287, 293, 294;
 - position and policy, 302, 303;
 - corrupt administration, 303;
 - opposed by the Good Parliament, 305-307;
 - action after its dismissal, 307;
 - attacks Wykeham, 308;
 - supports Wyclif, 309;
 - withdraws from court, 311;
 - expedition to St. Malo, 315;
 - turns against Wyclif, 337, 341;
 - goes to Spain, 350;
 - intercedes for the Lords Appellant, 354;
 - patron of Chaucer, 359;
 - Aquitaine granted to, 369;
 - death, 373
- John the Litster, ii. 325, 331
- John of London, pupil of Roger Bacon, ii. 16
- John of Northampton, mayor of London, ii. 345, 350
- John the Old Saxon, i. 113
- John of Salisbury, i. 173, 174, 250, 282, 283, 285
- Johnson, Samuel, vii. 204, 217; viii. 11
- Jonson, Ben, v. 42
- Joseph II., emperor, viii. 81, 85, 86
- Journalism, development of, in the eighteenth century, vii. 298
- Juana of Castille, wife of Philip of Austria, iii. 186, 208
- Judges,
 - limitations of their powers, ii. 110, 111;
 - circuits of, i. 207;
 - organized by Henry II., 256;
 - regulated by the Great Charter, 350
- Julius II., Pope, iii. 187, 188, 209, 274
- Julius III., Pope, iv. 86
- Junius, viii. 9
- Junto, the, vii. 85
- Jurors, two classes of, i. 238;
 - their functions in the Shire Court, ii. 149
- Jury,
 - trial by, its origin, i. 238;
 - the Grand, *ib.*;
 - mode of its election, 264;
 - petty, 239
- Justice
 - in Old England, i. 12, 13, 49;
 - Henry II.'s organization of, 256;
 - administration of, in towns, 297;
 - provisions for, in Great Charter, 350, 352
- Justices of the Peace, ii. 123
- Justiciar, the, i. 206;
 - barons claim right of electing, ii. 38, 60;
 - made responsible to Permanent Council, 61
- Jutes, the,
 - their early home, i. 10;
 - land in Thanet, 31, 32;
 - their victories in Kent, 33;

settlements in Wight and along Southampton Water, 85
Juxon, bishop of London and treasurer, v. 298

Ken, Thomas, bishop of Bath and Wells, vii. 4
Kenilworth,

[8-255](#) the younger Simon de Montfort defeated at, ii. 76;
Richard of Cornwall prisoner at, 80;
its garrison refuse to surrender, 86;
surrender, 89;
Edward II. in ward at, 199;
Henry VI. at, iii. 66;
Ban of, ii. 87-89;
"Round Table" of, 95

Kent,

conquest of, i. 33;
its rise under Æthelberht, 56;
conversion, 59;
relations with Eadwine, 64;
conquered by Ine, 90;
submits to Mercia, 91, 98;
revolts against Offa, 98;
against William I., 167;
risings in, ii. 319; iii. 64;
Complaint of the Commons of, iii. 65, 66;
resists benevolences, 251;
Protestant martyrs in, iv. 96;
iron manufactures in, 279;
royalist rising in, vi. 59, 61

Kent, West, kingdom of, i. 83

Kent, Edmund, earl of, son of Edward I., ii. 206, 207

Kent, Joan of, ii. 293, 306

Kent, Thomas Holland, earl of (duke of Surrey), iii. 7, 8

Kent, the Nun of, iii. 319

Kerry, rising in, iv. 315

Ketel of St. Edmund's, i. 313

Kildare, Gerald Fitzgerald, eighth Earl of, iii. 175, 181, 182

Kildare, Gerald Fitzgerald, ninth Earl of, iii. 328

Killiecrankie, battle of, vii. 52

Killigrew, Tom, vi. 175

Kilmarnock, William Boyd, fourth Earl of, vii. 230

Kilsyth, battle of, vi. 41

King, the, i. 48;

nature and limits of his power, 49, 132;
his "comrades," 50-52;
increase of his importance through struggle with northmen, 131;
his household officers become officers of state, 132;
relations with England after loss of Normandy, 326;
his revenue, ii. 103;
relations with Parliament, 181-183;
position at opening of Wars of the Roses, iii. 85, 86;
the Convention's settlement of his position, vi. 197;
in Council, i. 256; ii. 110, 111.

See [Monarchy](#)

King's Bench, court of, ii. 109

King's County, English settlement of, iv. 111

King's Court, the, i. 186;

its organization under Henry I., 206;
under Henry II., 255; ii. 110, 111;
regulated by Great Charter, i. 350;
divided into three tribunals, ii. 109

Kirk, the Scottish,

its organization, v. 131, 132;
relations with the people and the king, 132-136;
its triumph, 140;
new struggle with James, 164-166;
dealings of Charles I. and Laud with, 326, 328, 330, 331;
re-established, 335; vii. 54

Kirk o' Field, iv. 244

Knighthood,

compulsory, under Edward I., ii. 118, 164;
under Charles I., v. 277

Knights,

their complaint against the barons, ii. 62;
right of attendance at the Great Council, 145;
growth of their importance after the Barons' War, 147;

relations with the Crown, *ib.*, 148;
of the shire, summoned to Parliament, 66, 71, 73, 150, 151;
result of their election in county court, 151, 152;
relations with the Lords, 202;
grouped together with the burgesses as "the Commons," 203;
petition for due election of, 300

Knolles's *History of the Turks*, v. 4

Knollys, Sir Francis, iv. 119, 215

Knox, John, iv. 113-115, 119, 128;

denounces Mary Tudor, 130;

resists Mary Stuart, 201, 212, 218;

breaks with Murray, 218;

defies Mary, 220;

calls for her death, 259;

his character and influence, v. 130, 131;

his Liturgy, 327;

his *History of the Reformation*, iv. 4

Knyghton, Henry, ii. 177, 179

Kolin, battle of, vii. 248

Kunersdorf, battle of, vii. 263

Labour-rents, i. 322, 323;

commutation of, 324;

attempts to revive, ii. 257, 266, 267

Labourdonnais besieges Madras, vii. 233

Labourers,

their position after the Black Death, ii. 255;

condition under Richard II., 314;

in fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, iii. 109-111;

under Elizabeth, iv. 275, 276

Lacy, Henry de, ii. 188

Lacy, Robert de, i. 201

Læt, the, i. 14, 15

Lafayette, Marquis de, viii. 83

Lagos, battle of, vii. 273

La Hire, iii. 49

La Hogue, battle of, vii. 78

Lake, Gerard, first viscount, viii. 130

Lambert, General,

his campaign against Hamilton, vi. 62;

pursuit of Charles II., 83;

resigns his command, 121;

relations with Monk, 150, 151;

escape and defeat, 152;

exempted from pardon, 195

Lambeth,

Harthacnut dies at, i. 148;

treaty of, ii. 3;

the archbishop's chapel at, its transformations, v. 90;

Laud's restoration of, 299, 300

Lancashire, reluctance of its boroughs to send members to Parliament, ii. 155

Lancaster, Blanche of, ii. 287

Lancaster, Edmund, Earl of. *See* [Edmund](#)

Lancaster, Henry, Earl of, ii. 199, 203, 206

Lancaster, Henry, first Duke of (*see* [Derby](#)), ii. 258-260, 266

Lancaster, Henry of (King Henry IV.) *See*

Lancaster, Thomas, Earl of, ii. 188, 191, 193-195

Lancelot, legend of, i. 247

Land-tenure

in Old England, i. 14;

after Norman Conquest, 322-324;

Edward I.'s legislation concerning, ii. 124, 125

Land-tax, i. 186, 207, 350; ii. 103

"Landless man," the, i. 322, 323

Lanercost, Chronicle of, i. 273

Lanfranc, abbot of Bec, i. 159;

Archbishop of Canterbury, 187;

crowns William II., 191

Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, vi. 40

Langland, William, ii. 178, 179, 269-272

Langport, battle of, vi. 41

Langside, battle of, iv. 261

Langton, Simon, i. 355

Langton, Stephen, Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 330;

comes to England, 338;

relations with John and the Charter, 340, 341;
suspended, 354;
goes to Rome, *ib.*;
returns, ii. 3;
supports Hubert de Burgh, 5;
his care for the Charter, 6;
death, 26

Langton, Thomas, Bishop of Winchester, iii. 196

Language, English,

its literary revival in thirteenth century, i. 174;
effects of Norman Conquest on, 278;
Henry III.'s proclamation in, ii. 62;
first used in opening Parliament, 300, 356;
ordered to be used in law courts, 356; vii. 201;
supersedes French, ii. 356, 357;
changes in, in Caxton's time, iii. 159, 160;
replaces Latin in church service, iv. 49;
Welsh, ii. 50

Lansdowne, William Fitzmaurice, first marquis of (*see* [Shelburne](#)) viii. 115

Lansdowne Hill, battle of, vi. 6

Lathom House, siege of, vi. 19

Latimer, William Latimer, fourth Lord, ii. 304, 306

Latimer, George Neville, first Lord, iii. 114

Latimer, John Neville, third Lord, iii. 323

Latimer, Hugh, iii. 262-265;

Bishop of Worcester, 336;
imprisoned, 347;
forced to resign, *ib.*;
denounces Warwick's government, iv. 57;
sent to the Tower, 74;
burnt, 92

Latimer, William, iii. 201

Latitudinarians, the, vi. 133-137, 168

Laud, William, Bishop of St. David's, v. 293;

his views and character, 245, 292-294;
Bishop of London, 266;
Archbishop of Canterbury, 295;
dealings with the Puritans, 295-297;
revives the Bishops' Courts, 298;
restores Lambeth Chapel, 299, 300;
revives ritual, 300;
dealings with Prynne, 306, 329;
relations with Wentworth, 318;
dealings with Scotland, 325-327;
arrested, 351

Lauderdale, John Maitland, second Earl and first Duke of, vi. 181, 245, 259

Lauffeld, battle of, vii. 231

Lauzun, Count of, vii. 71, 72

Law,

common, ii. 110, 113;
ecclesiastical, new code of, iv. 60;
English, Glanvill's treatise on, i. 174, 244;
of the Forest, ii. 34;
Roman, revived study of, i. 282;
in England, 283;
influence of its imperial theories, ii. 95, 96

"Lawmen" of the Five Boroughs, i. 118

Laws,

Old English, two classes of, i. 5;
first put in writing, 59;
of Æthelred, i. 138;
of David of Scotland, ii. 171;
of Eadgar, i. 144;
of Eadward the Confessor, 150, 199, 340;
of Henry I., 339;
of Howel Dda, ii. 46

Layamon, i. 174, 279

League

of Cambray, iii. 206;
the Catholic, in Germany, v. 177, 232;
the Holy, iii. 209, 210, 266;
in France, iv. 348, 355, 356;
of Neutrals, viii. 162-164;
of Schmalkald, iii. 336; iv. 36, 50;
of the Public Weal, iii. 122, 125, 126

Learning,
the New, iii. 194-198, 201, 202;
its protest against war, 210;
attitude after Wolsey's fall, 289, 291

Leicester,
one of the Five Boroughs, i. 117;
surrenders to Æthelflæd, 118;
condition under its earls, 297;
regains right of compurgation, 313-315;
stormed by Charles I., vi. 38

Leicester, Robert de Beaumont, Earl of, i. 254

Leicester, Robert Dudley, Earl of (*see* [Dudley](#)), iv. 205, 349, 357; v. 58, 63

Leighton, John, v. 305

Leinster, kingdom of, i. 251, 252

Leipzig, battle of, viii. 202

Leith
sacked by the English, iv. 29;
siege of, 175, 176

Leland, John, v. 4

Lennox, Esmé Stuart, Duke of, iv. 346; v. 123

Lennox, Matthew Stuart, Earl of, iv. 227, 244; v. 123

Lennox, Margaret, Countess of, iv. 220, 221

Leo X., Pope, iii. 249, 253, 254

Leofa, slayer of Eadmund the Magnificent, i. 123

Leofric, Earl of Mercia, i. 150, 152

Leopold II., Emperor, viii. 95, 96

Leopold V., Duke of Austria, i. 261

Lepanto, battle of, iv. 297

Leslie, Alexander, v. 335, 337.
See [Leven](#)

Leslie, David, vi. 79, 80, 83, 84

"Lesser barons." *See* [Knights](#)

Levant Company, v. 161

Leven, Alexander Leslie, first Earl of (*see* [Leslie](#)), vi. 18

Lever, Thomas, iv. 119, 128, 132

Lewes,
battle of, ii. 70, 71;
Mise of, 71;
Protestant martyrs at, iv. 96

Lewis of Bavaria, Emperor, ii. 217-219, 221, 229, 235, 248

Lewis d'Outremer, king of France, i. 210

Lewis VII., king of France, i. 233, 254

Lewis (VIII.) of France,
the English crown offered to, i. 355;
successes in England, *ib.*;
defeated, ii. 2;
withdraws, 3

Lewis IX., king of France, ii. 35, 40, 68, 90

Lewis XI., king of France, iii. 119;
relations with Edward IV., 120, 121;
with Burgundy, *ib.*;
with Margaret of Anjou, 121;
negotiations with Warwick, 122, 123;
struggle with League of the Public Weal, 126, 127;
again seeks treaty with Edward, 128;
Edward's negotiations with, 129;
league against, 130;
attacks Brittany, 132;
captured and released by Charles, *ib.*;
stirs Warwick against Edward, 136;
reconciles Warwick and Margaret, 137;
alliance with Henry VI., 139;
treaty with Edward, 150;
seized Picardy, Artois, etc., *ib.*;
war with Maximilian, 151;
treaty with him, 170;
refuses to recognize Richard III., 169;
death, *ib.*

Lewis XII., king of France (*see* [Orleans](#)), iii. 206, 232

Lewis XIII., king of France, v. 256

Lewis XIV., king of France, vi. 188-189;
his policy, 190, 191;
alliance with Charles II., 192;
relations with England and Holland, 227;
sends his fleet to join the Dutch, 239;

attacks Flanders, 247;
his offers to Spain, 249;
treaty with her, 250;
policy towards Holland, 251;
treaties with Charles, 257, 258;
attacks Holland, 268;
position after Peace of Nimeguen, 291, 316;
persecutes the Huguenots, 317, 335;
new agreement with Charles, 323;
seizes Strassburg, Casale, and Luxemburg, 335;
relations with James II., vii. 12;
revokes the Edict of Nantes, 13;
relations with James and Holland, 36, 38;
attacks Germany, 38, 48;
receives James II. at St. Germain, 49;
war declared against, by England and Holland, *ib.*;
his fleet, 68;
sends troops to Ireland, 71;
his successes, 75, 76;
turn of his fortune, 79, 80;
treaty with William, 90, 91;
seizes the Dutch Barrier, 102;
acknowledges James's son as king of England, 106;
attacks Germany again, 118, 119;
his losses, 131, 134;
offers terms, 134, 135;
death, 183, 185

8-258]

Lewis XV., king of France, vii. 185, 225

Lewis XVI., king of France, viii. 28;
summons the States-General, 83;
a Constitution forced on, 86;
attempts flight, 95;
imprisoned, 101;
executed, 103

Lewis XVIII., king of France, viii. 206, 211

Lexington, skirmish at, viii. 22

Leyva, Alonzo da, iv. 363

Liber Albus of London, i. 274

Liber de Antiquis Legibus, i. 274

Liber Custumarum of London, i. 274

Lichfield, diocese of, i. 83

Liège taken by Marlborough, vii. 117

Liegnitz, battle of, vii. 302

Ligny, battle of, viii. 207

Lilburne, John, vi. 28, 75, 78

Lille reduced by Marlborough, vii. 134

Lillibullero, vii. 33

Lilly, William, iii. 200

Limerick, siege of, vii. 72, 73

Limitation Bill, vi. 323

Limoges

welcomes Du Guesclin, ii. 285;

stormed by the Black Prince, 286

Limousin restored to Edward III., ii. 266

Linacre, Thomas, iii. 190, 197, 256

Lincoln,

one of the Five Boroughs, i. 117;

battles of, 219; ii. 2;

relieved by John, i. 356;

Jews at, ii. 126, 127

Lincolnshire

surrendered to Ecgfrith by Wulfhere, i. 86;

rising in, iii. 323

Lindesay of the Byres, Patrick, sixth Lord, iv. 225, 228, 230

Lindisfarne, i. 69, 79, 87, 97

Lindiswaras, i. 73, 117

Linen manufacture, Irish, its foundation, v. 291

Lisbon, Drake's and Norris's expedition to, iv. 367, 368

Lisle, Alice, vii. 11, 66

Lisle, John Dudley, Lord, iv. 41, 46.

See [Warwick](#)

Litany, the English, iv. 40

Literature, English,

its beginnings, i. 77, 93, 96;

decay during struggle with Danes, 113;

Ælfred's influence on, 114, 115;
after Norman Conquest, 242, 243, 246, 278;
under Henry II., 174, 244-249;
under John, 278, 279;
popular, during Peasant Revolt, ii. 318, 319;
Wyclif's influence on, 338;
revival in fourteenth century, 357, 358;
effects of the Renaissance on, v. 1-3;
development under Elizabeth, 3-11;
after the Revolution, 154;
in poetry, 156, 157;
in prose, 157-161, 292, 293;
beginning of a new development with Dryden, 333;
Welsh, ii. 49-54.

See [Drama](#)

Lithsmen of London, i. 300

Liturgy,

the English, iv. 49;
Knox's, v. 327;
the Scottish (Laud's), of 1636, *ib.*;
rejected, 328.

See [Prayer-Book](#)

Liverpool, its rise, vii. 196

Liverpool, Robert Banks Jenkinson, second Earl of, viii. 196.

See [Hawkesbury](#)

"Livery," ii. 311, 355; iii. 105

Llewelyn ap Gruffydd, prince of North Wales, ii. 58;

alliance with Montfort, 67, 76;
raid upon Chester, 85;
defeats Mortimer at Brecknock, 88;
submits, 89;
refuses homage to Edward I., 108;
submission and marriage, 109;
last revolt and death, 119, 120

Llewelyn ap Jorwerth, prince of North Wales, ii. 5, 54-58, 108

Llywarch Hen, ii. 49, 53

Loans, forced,

under Richard II., ii. 372;
demanded by Wolsey, iii. 244;
by Charles I., 254, 255

Loch Cé, Annals of, i. 7

Lochleven, Mary Stuart imprisoned at, iv. 257, 258

Locke, John, vi. 170, 171, 259

Logic, study of, at Oxford, i. 288

Lollardry, ii. 339;

suppressed at Oxford, 341;
its later phases, 344-348;
influence in Bohemia, 349;
attitude under Henry IV., iii. 19, 21;
sympathy of the Commons with, 21;
rising under Oldcastle, 27;
suppression of, 27, 28;
its lingering existence, 96, 258;
legal prohibitions of, rescinded, iv. 48;
its influence in Scotland, 111

Lodi, battle of, viii. 122

London,

Middle-Saxons settle round, i. 54;
subject to the East-Saxons, 59;
to Mercia, 85;
beginnings of its commercial greatness, 138;
resists Swein, 142;
submits to him, 143;
to the Conqueror, 165;
its election of Stephen, 215;
expels Matilda, 219;
its share in religious revival, 222, 223;
Normans in, 303;
Henry I.'s charter to, 304;
relations with Oxford, 308, 309;
strife of classes in, 318-320;
meeting of barons at, 340;
joins the barons against John, 346;
its liberties secured by Great Charter, 352;
barons blockaded by John in, 355;

defies the Pope, *ib.*; ii. 8;
 Franciscans settle in, 12;
 Archbishop Boniface driven from, 32;
 supports Earl Simon, 67, 69, 70;
 its charter annulled, 82;
 its mayor imprisoned, 83;
 occupied by Gilbert of Gloucester, 89;
 supports Wyclif, 309, 310;
 threatened by revolted peasants, 321, 322;
 its Lollardry, 345;
 welcomes Henry of Lancaster, 379;
 Richard II. brought captive to, 381;
 betrayed to Edward IV. by Archbishop Neville, iii. 142;
 its petition to Richard III., 168;
 evades Wolsey's demand for a benevolence, 251;
 Protestants in, 347;
 Walloons in, iv. 51;
 unfavourable to Jane Grey's succession, 71;
 its Protestant sympathies, *ib.*, 75;
 attitude in Wyatt's rising, 83-85;
 Protestant martyrs in, 96, 144;
 supplies sent from, to refugees abroad, 119;
 its commerce under Elizabeth, 280;
 Flemish settlers in, 281;
 traders of, send help to the Prince of Orange, 324;
 its contribution for defence against the Armada, 358;
 its advance under Elizabeth, v. 77;
 its increase checked, 198, 199, 277;
 its welcome to Prince Charles, 233;
 colonizes Derry, 289;
 sides with the Parliament against Charles I., 372, 375, 376;
 fortified by the Parliament, vi. 4;
 train-bands of, at battle of Newbury, 14;
 Independents and Baptists in, 28;
 petitions against toleration, 37;
 rises against the Parliament, 56;
 Plague at, 226;
 Fire at, 239;
 supports the Exclusion Bill, 308;
 riots in, 322, 323;
 supports Shaftesbury, 334;
 turns against him, 335, 336;
 Huguenot refugees in, vii. 14;
 Methodists in, 208;
 supports Pitt, 256, 305;
 supports Wilkes, 319; viii. 6, 8, 12;
 petitions to George III., 16, 20;
 supports the younger Pitt, 69;
 riot in, 113;
 "barons" of, i. 319;
 "boatmen" of, 308;
 St. Paul's Cathedral in, 223;
 Dooms of, 300;
 Gilds of, 299;
 "lithsmen" of, 300;
 merchants of, *ib.*;
 Merchant Adventurers of, iv. 283, 284;
 materials for its municipal history, i. 274;
 portreeves of, i. 303;
 first theatres in, v. 22, 23;
 Tower of, i. 166;
 weavers of, 317, 318;
 Witenagemots at, i. 152, 153

Londonderry
 colonized, v. 289;
 siege of, vii. 57, 58

Longchamp, William, Bishop of Ely and justiciar, i. 260, 261, 264

"Lord" and "man,"
 their mutual relations, i. 133;
 and villeins, i. 323-325

Lords, House of,
 origin of its judicial character, i. 256;
 its composition under the Houses of Lancaster and York, iii. 94, 99;
 under Henry VIII., iv. 13, 14;
 rejects proposals of the Commons to confiscate Church property, iii. 15, 22;

its dealings with the Duke of York's claim to the Crown, 77;
assents to bills for Church reform, 291;
its address to the Pope, 297;
increase in its numbers under the Stuarts, v. 199, 200;
relations with Crown and Commons in 1641, 360;
charges Cromwell with treason, vi. 63;
rejects the ordinance for the trial of Charles I., 66, 67;
abolished, 67, 69;
Cromwell's substitute for, 144;
the Bishops restored to, 204;
rejects the Exclusion Bill, 320;
proposal to limit its numbers, vii. 190, 191;
its dealings with Wilkes, 318;
rejects Chatham's bill for repeal of the Stamp Acts, viii. 19, 20;
refuses Catholic emancipation, 196

[8-260](#)

Lorne, Archibald Campbell, Lord, v. 326.

See [Argyle](#)

Lorraine annexed by France, vii. 215

Lorraine, the Cardinal of, iv. 267

Lothian ceded to Malcolm I., i. 147

Loughborough, Alexander Wedderburn, first Lord, viii. 154

Louisburg, capture of, vii. 266

Louisiana,

French settlement in, vii. 242;

ceded to England, 307

Louviers captured by Henry V., iii. 33

Lovat, Simon Fraser, thirteenth Lord, vii. 230

Lovelace, John, third Lord, vii. 42

Lowestoft, battle of, vi. 225

Lowlands, alleged grant of, by Cnut to the Scots, ii. 132

Lucy, Geoffrey de, i. 345

Lucy, Richard de, i. 343, 344

Luddite riots, viii. 194

Ludlow, General, vi. 109;

his *Memoirs*, v. 72

Lumley, John, Lord, iv. 267, 268

Lumley, Richard, second Viscount, vii. 35, 37

Lunéville, Peace of, viii. 143

Luther, Martin, iii. 253-257

Lutherans

in England, iii. 262;

their progress on the Continent, 275;

importation of their books forbidden, 304;

Henry VIII.'s alliance with, 336;

growth in Germany, iv. 31;

refuse to send representatives to Trent, 35, 36;

reject Henry VIII.'s advances, 36;

defeated at Muhlberg, 50;

take refuge in England, 51;

again invited to Trent, 193;

position after Peace of Passau, v. 176

Lutterworth, Wyclif at, ii. 343, 344

Luttrell, Colonel, viii. 8

Luttrell's *Diary*, vi. 158

Lutzen, battle of, viii. 201

Luxemburg

seized by Lewis XIV., vi. 335;

restored to Spain, vii. 91

Luxemburg, Francis Henry de Montmorency, Duke of, vii. 75, 79, 80

Luxemburg, Jacquetta of, iii. 124

Lydgate, John, iii. 17, 40;

Caxton's edition of, 157

Lyly, John, v. 5

Lymne, its fall, i. 33

Lynn,

King John at, i. 356;

its charter annulled, ii. 79

Lyons, Richard, ii. 304, 306, 323

Lyttelton, Lord Keeper, v. 378

Lyttelton, George, first Lord, vii. 249

Mabinogion, i. 7; ii. 50, 51

Macclesfield, Fitton Gerard, third Earl of, vii. 37

Machyn's *Diary*, iv. 3

Mackay, General, vii. 52

Madison, James, President of the United States, viii. 198

Madras,
 its origin, vii. 232;
 razed by Labourdonnais, 233

Magdalen of Valois, queen of Scots, iv. 23

Magdeburg, siege of, iv. 64

Magesætas, i. 66

Magna Carta. *See* [Charter, the Great](#)

Mahrattas, vii. 234, 235; viii. 31

Maidstone, Protestant martyrs at, iv. 96

Maine
 conquered by counts of Anjou, i. 212;
 by William of Normandy, 158, 213;
 by Philip Augustus, 269;
 ceded to France, ii. 63

"Maintenance," ii. 311; iii. 105

Mainwaring, Dr. Roger, v. 254, 267

Major-Generals, Cromwell's, vi. 107, 118, 119

Malcolm I., king of Scots, i. 123

Malcolm II., king of Scots, i. 146

Malcolm III., king of Scots, i. 170, 197

Maldon, battle of, i. 139

Malet, Robert, i. 201

Malet, William, i. 343

"Malignants," vi. 47, 83, 99, 194, 201

Malmesbury, James Harris, first Lord, viii. 121, 123

Malmesbury, William of, i. 4, 6, 173, 243, 244

Malplaquet, battle of, vii. 136

Malta
 conquered by Buonaparte, viii. 132;
 blockaded by a British fleet, viii. 162;
 surrenders, 165

"Maltôte," ii. 166

Man, Isle of, conquered by Eadwine, i. 63

Manchester seized by Eadward the Elder, i. 119;
 its rise, vii. 196

Manchester, Edward Montagu, second Earl of (*see* [Mandeville](#)),
 head of the Association of the Eastern Counties, vi. 8, 13, 18;
 quarrels with Cromwell, 24, 34;
 retires, 35

Mandeville, Geoffrey de, Earl of Essex, i. 343

Mandeville, Edward Montagu, Viscount, v. 354, 358.
See [Manchester](#)

Manor, the, i. 322-323

Mans, Le,
 seized by Geoffrey Martel, i. 212;
 rebels against William Rufus, 197;
 Henry II. besieged in, 258;
 surrendered to Charles VII., iii. 62

Mansel, John, ii. 8

Mansfield, Count, v. 239

Mansfield, William Murray, first Earl of, vii. 259

Mansion, Colard, iii. 155

Mantes, William the Conqueror wounded at, i. 190

Manton, Thomas, vi. 252

Mantua,
 siege of, viii. 123;
 surrenders to Buonaparte, 125

Manufactures,
 growth of, under Elizabeth, iv. 278-280;
 in Yorkshire, their rise, v. 281;
 English, in eighteenth century, viii. 53, 54, 59, 60;
 altered conditions of, 193, 194;
 of linen, in Ireland, v. 291;
 of silk, at Spitalfields, vii. 14

Manumissions, sale of, to the king's serfs, i. 325

Map, Walter, i. 174, 247-249

Mar, John Erskine, sixth Earl of, vii. 145, 183

March, Edward, Earl of. *See* [Edward IV.](#)

March, Roger Mortimer, first Earl of. *See* [Mortimer](#)

March, Roger Mortimer, fourth Earl of, ii. 378

March, Edmund Mortimer, fifth Earl of, iii. 2, 13, 14, 28, 30

Marchers, the Lords, ii. 67, 75, 80-82, 85

Mardyke, capture of, by the French, vi. 124

Mare, Sir Peter de la, ii. 306, 307, 311

Marengo, battle of, viii. 142
 Maria Theresa of Austria, vii. 199;
 queen of Hungary, 220;
 her struggle with Frederick the Great, 221, 223, 225, 246
 Margaret of Anjou, wife of Henry VI., iii. 61;
 her policy, 72, 74;
 flies to Scotland, 75;
 victory at St. Albans, 79;
 defeated at Towton, 80;
 appeals to Lewis XI., 121;
 defeated at Hexham, 123;
 reconciled with Warwick, 137;
 lands at Weymouth, 143;
 captured at Tewkesbury, 145
 Margaret, wife of Malcolm III., king of Scots, i. 170
 Margaret, daughter of Henry VII., wife of James IV. of Scotland, iii. 185;
 her second marriage, 231;
 strife with Albany, 232, 235, 247, 248;
 with her husband, iv. 22
 Margaret, the "Maid of Norway," ii. 135
 Margaret of York,
 schemes for her marriage, iii. 128-130;
 marries Charles the Bold, 131;
 patroness of Caxton, 155;
 supports Lambert Simnel, 176;
 supports Perkin Warbeck, 180
 Margaret Beaufort. *See* [Beaufort](#)
 Marignano, battle of, iii. 233
 Marisco. *See* [Marsh](#)
 Marlborough, Parliament at, ii. 89
 Marlborough, John Churchill, Earl of (*see* [Churchill](#)), vii. 50, 110;
 campaign in Ireland, 72, 73;
 plans of treason, 77;
 relations with William III. and Anne, 111, 112;
 Captain-General, 112;
 relations with the allies, 113, 114;
 his temper, 115, 116;
 his military genius, 117;
 campaign in 1702, *ib.*;
 difficulties with the Dutch, 118;
 Duke, *ib.*;
 campaign of 1704, 119-122;
 supports Occasional Conformity, 123;
 relations with the Tories, *ib.*, 124;
 with the Whigs, 125;
 troubles with the Allies, 125;
 campaign of 1706, 126, 127;
 difficulties at home, 131-133;
 campaign of 1708, 134;
 of 1709, 136;
 attacked by the Tories, 138, 140;
 his fall, 141;
 imbecility, 182
[8-262](#) Marlborough, Sarah Jennings, Duchess of, vii. 110, 111, 133, 136, 138
 Marlowe, Christopher, v. 26, 27, 29, 31, 35
 Marmont, General, viii. 199
 "Marprelate, Martin," iv. 5, 342, 343
 Marseilles besieged by Charles V., iii. 248, 249
 Marsh, Adam, i. 274; ii. 14, 40, 41
 Marshal, William, first Earl of Pembroke,
 opposes John, i. 328, 329;
 character and position, 345;
 counsels John to accept the Charter, 347;
 his fidelity to John, ii. 1;
 "governor of king and kingdom," 2;
 death, 3
 Marshal, William, second Earl of Pembroke, i. 343; ii. 36
 Marshal, Richard, third Earl of Pembroke, ii. 33, 34
 Marshall, Stephen, v. 354
 Marston, John, v. 42
 Marston Moor, battle of, vi. 19
 Martinengo, Papal nuncio, iv. 193
 Martinico conquered by England, vii. 307;
 restored to France, *ib.*
 Marvell, Andrew, vi. 329

Mary, daughter of Henry VIII.,
betrothed to the Dauphin, iii. 235;
to Charles V., 242, 250;
refuses to conform to Protestantism, iv. 58;
proclaimed queen, 71;
enters London, 74;
person and character, *ib.*;
her aim, 75, 76;
schemes for her marriage, 78-80;
relations with Parliament, 81, 85;
revolt against her, 82-84;
marriage, 86;
persecutions, 91, 95, 96, 144;
disappointment, 98;
relations with Paul IV., 102, 103, 106;
refounds abbeys, 106;
war with Franco, 108;
dealings with Ireland, 109, 111;
effect of her persecutions, 118;
Protestant denunciations of, 130, 131;
death, 145

Mary, daughter of James, Duke of York, vi. 282;
plan for her marriage, 283;
married, 290;
refuses to reign alone, vii. 46;
declared queen, 47;
death, 88

Mary Stuart

born, iv. 25;
proposal for her marriage with Edward VI., 26, 28;
crowned, 28;
marries the Dauphin, 53, 169;
her claims to the English crown, 79, 153;
treaties with Elizabeth and the Lords, 176;
returns to Scotland, 196, 201;
person and character, 196-198;
policy, 199-201, 208, 211, 212;
relations with Elizabeth, 205;
scheme of marriage with Leicester, *ib.*;
 with Don Carlos, 206, 213, 221;
relations with Knox and the Calvinists, 218;
turns to the Lennoxes, 222;
proposes to marry Darnley, 223;
expels Murray, 225;
demands to be recognized as Elizabeth's successor, 226;
her plans for Scotland and England, *ib.*;
quarrel with Darnley, 227;
captured, 229;
escapes to Dunbar, *ib.*;
returns, 230;
birth of her son, 231;
relations with Darnley and Bothwell, 242, 243;
sanctions the establishment of Protestantism, 245;
marries Bothwell, *ib.*;
captured by the Lords, 246;
prisoner at Lochleven, 257, 258;
forced to resign, 259;
escapes, 260;
defeated at Langside, 261;
flies to Carlisle, *ib.*;
refuses to clear herself, 262;
plans for her marriage with Arran, 263;
 for her marriage with Norfolk, *ib.*, 265;
plots with Norfolk, 265, 271, 272;
given in charge to Lord Huntingdon, 268;
imprisoned at Coventry, 269;
scheme of marriage with Don John, 310;
joins Babington's plot, 351;
trial and death, 352;
bequeaths her claims to Philip, 353;
materials for her history, 4

Mary of Guise, queen of Scotland, iv. 23, 25, 28;
Regent, 112;
relations with the Protestants, 118, 168;
with France, 170;

death, 176

Mary of Modena, wife of James II., vi. 278; vii. 29, 34

Mary, daughter of Henry VII., iii. 232; iv. 46

Maserfeld, battle of the, i. 71

Masham, Mrs., vii. 132

Massachusetts,

first settlement in, v. 310;

first charter granted to, 311;

protests against English taxation, vii. 326;

proposes a congress, 330;

its assembly dissolved, viii. 14;

resists the tea-duty, 15;

its charter altered, 18;

takes up arms against England, 19;

repudiates English government, 23;

refuses to join in war against England, 203, 204

Massena, General, viii. 140, 189-191

Massey, Dean of Christ Church, Oxford, vii. 25

Massinger, Philip, v. 303

Matilda of Flanders, wife of William the Conqueror, i. 159

Matilda or Maud (Edith), wife of Henry I., i. 198-200, 246

Matilda or Maud, daughter of Henry I., i. 208, 213, 219, 220

Matthias, Emperor, v. 177, 213, 217

Maud. *See* [Matilda](#)

Maunay, Sir Walter, ii. 234, 246, 253

Maurice, Bishop of London, i. 223

Maurice, Prince, vi. 13, 19, 22

Maximilian I. of Austria, iii. 147;

marries Mary of Burgundy, 151;

war with Lewis XI., *ib.*;

treaty with him, 170;

supports Perkin Warbeck, 180;

relations with France, 232-234;

death, 239;

policy towards Luther, iv. 18

May's *History of the Long Parliament*, v. 72

Mayenne, Charles of Lorraine, Duke of, iv. 367, 372

Mayflower, the, v. 309

Mayne, Cuthbert, iv. 309

Maynooth stormed, iii. 328, 329

Mayor of a town,

successor of portreeve, i. 303;

right of electing, 315;

of Oxford, 310

Mazarin, Cardinal, vi. 114, 117, 190

Measures, uniformity of, enacted by Great Charter, i. 352

Meaux taken by Henry V., iii. 36

Medina Sidonia, Duke of, iv. 360, 362

Medway, the Dutch in the, vi. 242

Melfort, John Drummond, first Earl of, vii. 17

Melrose,

Cuthbert at, i. 75;

Chronicle of, 273;

English raid on, iv. 29

Melville, Andrew, v. 133, 136, 138, 164, 165

Menou, General, viii. 164, 166

Meonwaras, i. 85

Merchadé, i. 265

Merchant Adventurers,

English, in Flanders, iii. 155;

of London, iv. 283, 284

Merchant Associations, iv. 233, 283

Merchant-gild, the, i. 297, 300;

struggle with craft-gilds, 316-318;

of London, 319

Mercia

under Penda, i. 66, 70-73;

submits to Oswiu, 73;

becomes Christian, *ib.*;

its revival under Wulfhere, 78, 85;

struggle with Wessex, 90-91;

greatness under Offa, 97, 98;

struggle with Wales, ii. 46;

civil strife in, i. 101;

conquered by Ecgberht, 102;

attacked by northmen, 104;
conquered by them, 105;
English, under ealdorman Æthelred, 117;
annexed to Wessex, 118;
revolts against Eadwig, 137;
submits to Cnut, 143;
earldom of, 146

Mercians, their settlement, i. 37

Meres, Francis, v. 32, 41, 42

Merlin,

legend of, i. 247;

prophecies of, ii. 57, 119

Merton, school of, i. 225

Methodists, vii. 204-207, 210, 211;

their influence, viii. 46

Meulan captured by John of Bedford, iii. 39

Meulan, Robert, count of, i. 201

Mexico conquered by Cortes, iv. 329

Michiel, Giovanni, iv. 3

Middle English

settle round Leicester, i. 37;

become Christian, 72

Middle Saxons, i. 54

Middlesex elects Wilkes, viii. 5, 7

Middleton, Thomas, v. 42

Milan Decree, Napoleon's, viii. 181

Mile-end, meeting of Richard II. and the Kentishmen at, ii. 322

Milford Haven, Richard II. lands at, ii. 380

Millenary Petition, v. 151

Milton, John,

his early life, v. 98-101;

life at Horton, 302, 303;

early poems, 304;

Comus, 305, 306;

Lycidas, 332;

views on Church reform, 355;

change in his ecclesiastical views, vi. 32;

his sonnet on the Vaudois, 123;

his *Defence of the English People*, 231;

his later life, 232, 233;

Paradise Lost, 234-237;

Areopagitica, 305

Minden, battle of, vii. 264

Mines in England, i. 30; ii. 107; viii. 57

Minorca

ceded to England, vii. 142;

lost, 248;

restored, 307;

ceded to Spain, viii. 41

Mirebeau, Arthur of Brittany captured at, i. 268

Mise

of Amiens, ii. 68;

of Lewes, 71

Model, New. *See* [Army](#)

Modus Tenendi Parliamentum, i. 275

Mogul Empire, the, vii. 234

Monaco, soldiers of, at Crécy, ii. 236

Monarchy,

growth of its strength, iii. 88, 89;

new policy, 89;

causes of its power, 111;

its position at Thomas Cromwell's death, iv. 7;

changes in its system under Elizabeth, 232;

James I.'s theory of, v. 169-171;

change in its relations to the country, 183, 184;

abolished, vi. 68;

proposal to restore it, 119-121;

restored, 152;

character after the Restoration, 172, 173, 183, 184;

character since the Revolution, vii. 60;

its insignificance under the House of Hanover, vii. 172-175.

See [King](#)

Monasteries, suppression of, iii. 310, 311, 346; iv. 13

Monasticism,

revival of, under Henry I. and Stephen, i. 222;

its condition in the sixteenth century, iii. 309-310

Monk, George,
 subdues the Highlands, vi. 108;
 commander in Scotland, 150;
 gathers a Convention at Edinburgh, *ib.*;
 leads his army to London, 151;
 restores Charles II., 152;
 Duke of Albemarle, 193;
 fight with De Ruyter, 238

Monmouth, James, Duke of, vi. 176, 309;
 schemes for his succession, 309, 310;
 comes to court, 312;
 ordered to leave London, *ib.*;
 returns, 314;
 his progresses, 316, 322;
 arrested, 335;
 flight, 337;
 finds refuge at the Hague, vii. 8;
 his attempt on England, 9;
 defeat and death, 10

Monmouth, Humfrey, iii. 258

Monopolies,
 sale of, by Edward III., ii. 291;
 abolished by Elizabeth, v. 58;
 revived by James I., 222;
 by Charles I., 279

Mons
 surprised by Lewis of Nassau, iv. 298;
 captured by Lewis XIV., vii. 76

Montacute, Henry Pole, Lord, iii. 349, 350

Montagu, John Neville, first Lord, iii. 113;
 victory at Hexham, 123;
 relations with Edward IV., 137, 138;
 joins Warwick and Clarence, 139;
 joins Warwick again, 142;
 slain, *ib.*

Montagu, Ralph, vi. 299

Montague, Anthony Browne, first Viscount, iv. 267

Montague, Charles, vii. 85;
 founds the Bank of England, 86;
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, 88;
 reforms the currency, 89;
 dismissed, 98;
 impeached, 105

Montague, Dr. Richard, v. 245, 246;
 bishop of Chichester, 267, 298

Montcalm, Marquis of, vii. 244, 268, 269

Montcontour, battle of, iv. 268, 298

Monteagle, William Parker, fourth Lord, v. 159

Montereau, Duke John of Burgundy assassinated at, iii. 35

Montfort, Amaury of (brother of Earl Simon), ii. 35

Montfort, Amaury of (son of Earl Simon), ii. 83

Montfort, Eleanor of, ii. 109

Montfort, Henry of, ii. 81

Montfort, John of, Duke of Brittany, ii. 233

Montfort, Richard of, ii. 83

Montfort, Simon IV. of, earl of Leicester, ii. 35

Montfort, Simon V. of, ii. 35;
 marriage, 36;
 earl of Leicester, *ib.*, 37;
 relations with the barons, *ib.*;
 heads reforming party, 37, 38;
 protests against papal exactions, 38;
 Seneschal of Gascony, 38-40;
 quarrel with Henry III., 40;
 regency of France offered to, *ib.*;
 character, 40-42;
 returns to England, 59;
 swears to Provisions of Oxford, 63;
 negotiations with France, *ib.*;
 breach with Gloucester, 64;
 goes to France, 66;
 returns, 67;
 alliance with Llewelyn, *ib.*;
 heads the barons in arms, *ib.*;

- rejects the Mise of Amiens, 68, 69;
- victory at Lewes, 70, 71;
- his rule, 71;
- summons the commons to Parliament, 73, 153;
- quarrel with Gloucester, 75;
- last campaign, 76, 77;
- death, 78;
- his corpse mutilated, 80;
- his adherents disinherited, 82, 83;
- miracles at his tomb, 83
- Montfort, Simon, the younger,
 - taken prisoner, ii. 70;
 - defeated by Edward, 76;
 - advances to Alcester, 77;
 - falls back to Kenilworth, 80;
 - releases his prisoners, *ib.*;
 - goes to Axholme, 84;
 - surrenders to Edward, 85;
 - flies over sea, 86
- Montgomery, Roger of, ii. 47
- Montreal taken by Amherst, vii. 269
- Montreuil besieged by the English, iv. 30
- Montrose, James Grahame, fifth earl and first marquis of, v. 337, 342;
 - relations with Charles I., 359, 364;
 - raises the Highlands for the king, vi. 23;
 - his victories, *ib.*, 38, 41;
 - defeat at Philiphaugh, *ib.*;
 - executed, 78
- Moore, Sir John, viii. 186, 187
- Moot, the, i. 17, 18
- Morat, battle of, iii. 150
- Moray, Thomas Randolph, Earl of, ii. 213.
 - See [Randolph](#)
- More, Hannah, vii. 170; viii. 47
- More, Thomas,
 - his person and character, iii. 216, 217;
 - first appearance in Parliament, 218;
 - his home-life, *ib.*, 219;
 - returns to court, 219;
 - his lectures on "The City of God," 197;
 - Life of Edward the Fifth*, 83, 218;
 - Utopia*, 189, 220-228;
 - Speaker of the Commons, 245;
 - his reply to Luther, 257;
 - Chancellor, 286, 289;
 - resigns, 299;
 - summoned to take the oath of succession, 317;
 - refuses, 318;
 - sent to the Tower, 319;
 - beheaded, 321;
 - his reverence for Parliament, iv. 9;
 - Roper's *Life of*, iii. 83
- More, Thomas de la, ii. 177
- Moreau, General, viii. 122, 142, 143
- Moriæ Encomium*, iii. 219
- Morice, Sir William, Secretary of State, vi. 194
- Morkere, Earl of Northumbria, i. 160, 165, 167, 170
- Mornington, Richard Wellesley, second Earl of, viii. 132.
 - See [Wellesley](#)
- Morrison, Robert, vi. 167
- Mortemer, battle of, i. 158
- Mortimer, Anne, iii. 56
- Mortimer, Edmund, Earl of March. See [March](#)
- Mortimer, Sir Edmund, iii. 13
- Mortimer, Roger,
 - supporter of Henry III., ii. 64, 72, 85;
 - defeated by Llewelyn, 88;
 - head of regency, 102
- Mortimer, Roger, conspires against Edward II., ii. 198;
 - Earl of March, 206;
 - fall, 207
- Mortimer's Cross, battle of, iii. 78
- Morton, John, Bishop of Ely and Archbishop of Canterbury, iii. 167, 285;
 - his "fork," 177
- Morton, James Douglas, fourth Earl of, iv. 114;

Chancellor of Scotland, 224;
aids Darnley against Mary, 228;
flies, 230;
recalled, 243;
joins Argyle against Mary, 245;
beheaded, 346

Morton, Dr. Nicholas, iv. 265, 268

Moscow, Napoleon's expedition to, viii. 200

Mount Badon, battle of, i. 34

Mountjoy, Charles Blount, eighth Lord, v. 62

Mountnorris, Francis Annesley, Lord, v. 290

Moveables, taxation of,

under Henry II., i. 257;

under Richard I., 350

Mowbray, Robert, Earl of Northumberland, i. 192

Mowbray, Roger, i. 254

Muhlberg, battle of, iv. 50

Munster,

the Fitz-Maurices in, ii. 377;

English conquest of, iii. 329;

revolt in, v. 62

Münster, Bernard van Galen, Bishop of, vi. 227

Murimuth, Adam of, i. 274; ii. 177

Murray, James Stuart, first earl of (*see* [Stuart](#)), iv. 199;

his policy, *ib.*, 200, 201, 205;

opposes the Darnley marriage, 223;

plots with Elizabeth, 224;

rises against Mary, *ib.*;

defeated, 225;

returns, 229;

pleads for Morton's recall, 243;

goes to France, 244;

Regent of Scotland, 259;

defeats Mary at Langside, 260, 261;

his charges against Mary, 262;

murdered, 271; v. 122

Murray, Sir Robert, vi. 166

Mysore, sultans of, viii. 131

Nalson's historical collections, v. 72

Namur

surrendered to Lewis XIV., vii. 79;

taken by the Allies, 88

Nanci, battle of, iii. 150

Nantes, Edict of, revoked, vii. 13

Nantwich, battle at, vi. 18

Naples

threatened by an English fleet, vii. 223;

attacked by Austria, 224

Napoleon, Emperor of the French (*see* [Buonaparte](#)),

his scheme for invading England, viii. 170, 171;

victories at Ulm and Austerlitz, 173;

at Jena, 174;

at Eylau and Friedland, 175;

his Berlin Decree, 176;

Milan Decree, 181;

masters Spain, 185;

military successes there, 187;

victory at Wagram, 188;

seeks the alliance of America, 192;

marches on Russia, 198, 200;

retreats, 200, 201;

last victories, 201;

fall, 203;

at Elba, 205;

re-enters France, 206;

raises an army, 207;

victory at Ligny, *ib.*;

defeat at Waterloo, 208-210;

exile to St. Helena, 211

Narbonne sacked by the Black Prince, ii. 260

Naseby, battle of, vi. 40

Nash, Thomas, v. 8

Nassau, Lewis, Count of, iv. 298

Navarete, battle of, ii. 284

Navarre, Anthony of Bourbon, king of, iv. 206
 Navy. *See* [Fleet](#)
 Nectansmere, battle of, i. 89
 Neerwinden, battles of, vii. 80; viii. 107
 Nelson, Horatio, viii. 133, 172, 173
 Nennius, i. 3
 Netherlands,
 their importance to Philip II., iv. 255;
 rise against him, 256, 297, 298;
 alliance with Elizabeth, 311;
 English sympathy with, 323, 324;
 choose the Duke of Anjou for their sovereign, 336-338;
 Parma's successes in, 347;
 prevent Parma joining the Armada, 359;
 league with France and England, v. 60;
 submit to Philip V. of Spain, vii. 101;
 Marlborough's campaigns in, 117, 126, 127;
 invaded by Lewis XV., vii. 225;
 war in, 227, 231;
 conquered by France, viii. 109
 Neufmarché, Bernard of, ii. 47
 Neuss besieged by Charles the Bold, iii. 147-149
 Neville, Alexander, Archbishop of York, ii. 353
 Neville, Anne, iii. 137, 140
 Neville, Cecily, Duchess of York, iii. 73
 Neville, George, Chancellor, iii. 113, 123;
 Archbishop of York, 113;
 deprived of the seals, 130;
 betrays London to Edward, 142
 Neville, Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland, ii. 379
 Neville, house of, iii. 73, 112, 113
 Neville's Cross, battle of, ii. 243
 New Amsterdam, vi. 243
 Newark,
 king John dies at, i. 356;
 siege of, vi. 19
 Newburgh, William of, i. 174
 Newbury, battles of, vi. 14, 23, 24
 Newcastle-on-Tyne
 founded, i. 189;
 occupied by the Scots, v. 342;
 besieged by the Scots, vi. 23;
 Charles I. and the Scots at, 48;
 Parliament at, ii. 160
 Newcastle, William Cavendish, first Earl, Marquis and Duke of, vi. 4, 18, 19
 Newcastle, John Holies, Duke of, vii. 134
 Newcastle, Thomas Pelham-Holles, Duke of, vii. 218;
 head of the ministry, 246;
 refuses subsidy to Russia, 247;
 jealous of Pitt, 250;
 resigns, *ib.*;
 joins Pitt in forming a ministry, 251;
 opposes Pitt, 304;
 retires, 305
 New England,
 its settlement, v. 310-314;
 return of Independents from, vi. 28;
 its progress, vii. 237, 238
 New Forest, William the Red slain in the, i. 198
 Newgate, Friars at, ii. 12
 New Holland, vii. 277
 New Jersey, vii. 236
 "New men," the, i. 325
 New Orleans, English attempt on, viii. 205
 New River, the, v. 77
 New South Wales, vii. 278
 Newton, Isaac, vi. 167
 Newton, John, viii. 47
 Newtown Butler, battle of, vii. 58
 New York, vi. 243, vii. 236;
 its Assembly suspended, viii. 4, 14
 New Zealand, vii. 278
 Ney, Marshal, viii. 208, 210
 Niagara, Fort, vii. 243, 244, 267
 Nicholas, Sir Edward, vi. 194, 244

Nigel, Bishop of Ely and treasurer, i. 218, 219
 Nile, battle of the, viii. 133
 Nimeguen, Peace of, vi. 291
 "Nothing," i. 151, 192
 Noailles, Duc de, vii. 224
 Nonconformity, rise of, vi. 27
 Nonconformists,
 their position after 1662, vi. 212, 213;
 attitude in 1665, 229;
 persecution of, *ib.*, 230;
 the Cabal's dealings with, 251, 252;
 renewed persecution of, 335;
 position under James II., vii. 22;
 under William III., 64;
 under Anne, 123;
 under Walpole, 198
 Nonjurors, vii. 65
 Nootka Sound, dispute about, viii. 88
 Norfolk, rising of John the Litster in, ii. 325, 331
 Norfolk, John Howard, first Duke of, iii. 286
 Norfolk, Thomas Howard, second Duke of (*see* [Surrey](#)), iii. 287
 Norfolk, Thomas Howard, third Duke of (*see* [Surrey](#)), iii. 270, 287;
 his policy, 291, 294;
 puts down Pilgrimage of Grace, 324;
 arrests Cromwell, 352;
 returns to power, iv. 17;
 hostility to Protestants, *ib.*;
 marches against Scotland, 23, 24;
 sent to the Tower, 45;
 leads the royal guard against Wyatt, 83
 Norfolk, Thomas Howard, fourth Duke of, iv. 173;
 plots with Mary Stuart, 265, 266;
 sent to the Tower, 268;
 released, 271;
 again plots with Mary, *ib.*, 272;
 arrest and death, 274
 Norfolk, Henry Howard, seventh Duke of, vii. 21, 42
 Norfolk, Thomas Mowbray, first Duke of (*see* [Nottingham](#)), ii. 372, 378
 Norfolk, John Mowbray, third Duke of, iii. 80
 Norfolk, Thomas, Earl of, son of Edward I., ii. 206, 207
 Norfolk, Earls of. *See* [Bigod](#)
 Norham, Parliament at, ii. 136
 Norman, prior of Holy Trinity, Aldgate, i. 223
 Normandy,
 its relation to English history, i. 154;
 settlement of northmen in, 127, 141, 155;
 relations with France, 155, 156;
 with English kings, 156;
 Æthelred II. in, 143, 156;
 condition under William the Conqueror, 158, 159;
 pledged by Robert to William Rufus, 197;
 conquered by Henry I., 202;
 invaded by Lewis VII., 254;
 by Philip Augustus, 263;
 laid under interdict, 263;
 conquered by Philip, 269;
 ceded by Henry III., ii. 63;
 invaded by Edward III., 235;
 conquered by Henry V., iii. 33, 34;
 Bedford's rule in, 55;
 regained by Charles VII., 62;
 historians of, i. 6
 Normans,
 their settlement, i. 155;
 temper, *ib.*, 158;
 in England under Eadward the Confessor, 151;
 their flight, 153;
 fusion with the English, 200, 281;
 settlers in London, 303;
 in Wales, ii. 48
 Norris, Sir John, iv. 367, 368
 North, Francis, Lord Keeper, vii. 10
 North, Frederick, Lord, viii. 16, 28, 33
 Northallerton, battle of, i. 217
 Northampton

reduced by Eadward the Elder, i. 119;
John's deposition proclaimed at, 333;
John and Langton at, 340;
Essex musters the Parliamentary army at, vi. 2;
Assize of, i. 255;
battle of, iii. 75;
councils at, i. 237; ii. 120;
treaty of, ii. 205

Northampton, William Bohun, Earl of, ii. 237
Northampton, George Compton, fourth Earl of, vii. 23
Northampton, Henry Howard, Earl of, v. 191
Northampton, William Parr, first Marquis of, iv. 47
North folk, i. 42
North Foreland, battles off the, vi. 238, 239

Northmen,

their temper, i. 100;
attack Britain, 101;
settle in Ireland, 103;
victorious at Charmouth, *ib.*;
defeated at Aclea, *ib.*;
conquer Northumbria and East Anglia, 104;
attack Wessex, 105;
defeated at Ashdown, *ib.*;
invade Mercia, *ib.*;
Alfred's struggle with, 106, 107, 116, 117;
attack Wessex, 118;
character of their attack, i. 125, 126;
fusion with English, 126, 127;
their work in England, 129;
settle in Iceland, the Orkneys and Hebrides, *ib.*;
again threaten England, 139;
victory at Maldon, *ib.*;
bought off by Æthelred, 140;
mercenaries in England, massacred, 141;
settlement in Gaul. *See* [Normandy](#), [Normans](#)

Northumberland

granted to Henry of Scotland, ii. 134;
lead-mines in, i. 30

Northumberland, John Dudley, Duke of (*see* [Warwick](#)), iv. 65, 67-69, 71
Northumberland, Henry Percy, first Earl of, ii. 378, 380; iii. 12-14, 18, 19
Northumberland, Henry Percy, second Earl of, iii. 28, 73, 74
Northumberland, Henry Percy, third Earl of, iii. 80
Northumberland, Henry Percy, fourth Earl of, iii. 138, 172
Northumberland, Thomas Percy, seventh Earl of, iv. 268, 269, 274
Northumberland, Henry Percy, ninth Earl of, iv. 353, 358

Northumbria, kingdom of (Bernicia and Deira), i. 53, 60;

greatness under Eadwine, 62-63;
accepts Christianity, 64-65;
greatness under Oswald, 67;
Irish missionaries in, 69;
struggle with Penda, 70-73;
Cuthbert's mission-work in, 75, 76;
monasteries in, 76, 77;
religious strife in, 78-80;
its power under Ecgrith, 86, 87;
struggle with the Picts, 88, 89;
with Mercia, 89;
schools and learning in, 91;
repulses Æthelbald, 96;
anarchy in, 97;
submits to Ecgberht, 102;
conquered by northmen, 104;
submits to Eadward the Elder, 119;
incorporated with Wessex and Mercia by Æthelstan, *ib.*;
rises against him, 120;
against Eadmund, *ib.*;
against Eadwig, 137;
earldom of, 146;
revolts against Tostig, 160;
against William I., 168;
northern, conquered by the Scots, 146

Norway, its monarchy founded, i. 128, 129

Norwich,

French settlers in, i. 303;
clothiers of, resist benevolences, iii. 251;

rising at, against Somerset, iv. 55;
 centre of the worsted trade, 279
 Nothelm, friend of Bæda, i. 94
 Nottingham,
 Æthelred I.'s treaty with the northmen at, i. 104;
 one of the Five Boroughs, 117;
 submits to Eadward the Elder, 119;
 Edward III. arrests Mortimer at, ii. 207;
 Charles I. raises his standard at, vi. 2
 Nottingham, Daniel Finch, second Earl of, vii. 28, 88, 124
 Nottingham, Thomas Mowbray, second Earl of, ii. 353, 370.
 See [Norfolk](#)
 Nottingham, John Mowbray, fourth Earl of, iii. 18
 Nova Scotia,
 French settlers driven from, vii. 242;
 ceded to England, 307
 Novi, battle of, viii. 140
 Nowell, Alexander, Dean of St. Paul's, iv. 165
 Noy, William, v. 317
 Noyon, treaty of, iii. 234

 Oates, Titus, vi. 294-297; vii. 66
 Ockham, William, ii. 276
 Odo, Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 137
 Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, i. 167, 183, 189, 191
 Offa, king of Mercia, i. 96-98; ii. 46
 Oglethorpe, General, vii. 236
 O'Hara, General, viii. 109
 Ohio Company, vii. 242
 Olaf, king of Norway, i. 140
 Oldcastle, Sir John, ii. 345; iii. 19.
 See [Cobham](#)
 Olivares, Count of, v. 233
 Olney, treaty of, i. 143
 O'Neal, Sir Phelim, v. 365
 O'Neill, Hugh, vi. 79
 O'Neill, Hugh, second Earl of Tyrone, v. 61, 62
 O'Neill, Owen Roe, vi. 71
 O'Neill, Shane, iv. 240, 241
 Opdam, Admiral, vi. 225
 Orange, William I., Prince of, iv. 264, 297, 300, 312, 338, 347
 Orange, William II., Prince of, vi. 70
 Orange, William III., Prince of. See [William](#)
 "Orangemen," viii. 119, 120
 "Ordainers," the Lords, ii. 188
 Ordeal, trial by, i. 239
 Orderic, i. 6, 173
 Orders in Council,
 Lord Grenville's, viii. 178;
 Canning's, 181;
 repealed, 197
 Ordinance,
 Self-Denying, vi. 35;
 for suppression of blasphemies and heresies, vi. 60
 Ordinances
 changed into statutes, ii. 298;
 of 1311, 189, 191, 194, 195
 Orkneys, Northmen in the, i. 129
 Orleans,
 Henry V. repulsed from, iii. 36;
 siege of, 45, 46;
 relieved, 50, 51
 Orleans, Charles, Duke of, iii. 24, 26, 28
 Orleans, Lewis I., Duke of, iii. 5, 6, 12, 16, 17
 Orleans, Lewis II., Duke of, iii. 170.
 See [Lewis XII.](#)
 Orleans, Philip II., Duke of, Regent of France, vii. 185, 213
 Ormond, James Butler, twelfth Earl of, vi. 16;
 invites Charles II. to Ireland, 71;
 besieges Dublin, 76;
 Duke, 182, 193;
 Lord Steward, 193;
 retires, 244;
 returns to the Council, 278;
 supports Parliamentary government, vii. 1

Ormond, James Butler, second Duke of,
 Warden of the Cinque Ports, vii. 145;
 joins the Pretender, 168;
 tries to stir up a rising, 184;
 commands a Spanish fleet, 187

Orosius, Ælfred's translation of, i. 114

Orthez, battle of, viii. 202

Orvieto, Edward I. visits the Pope at, ii. 102

Osbern's *Lives of English Saints*, i. 243

Osgod Clapa, i. 148

Osney,
 abbey of, i. 284;
 annals of, 273

Oswald, king of Bernicia, i. 67, 69-71

Oswiu, king of Northumbria, i. 72, 73, 78-81, 86

Otterbourne's *Chronicle*, ii. 179

Otto of Saxony, king of the Germans, i. 264;
 his alliance with John, 334, 337;
 invades France, 338, 342

Oudenarde, battle of, vii. 134

Overbury, Sir Thomas, v. 192

Oxford,
 first mention of, i. 305;
 submits to Swein, 143;
 siege of, 220;
 condition after Norman conquest, 306, 307;
 in the twelfth century, 283-285;
 relations with Abbey of Abingdon, 306, 308;
 with London, 308, 309;
 mayor substituted for reeve, 310;
 town-life, *ib.*, 311;
 barons swear fealty to Henry Fitz-Empress at, 227;
 Richard I. born at, 259;
 Friars settle in, ii. 12;
 Charles I. at, vi. 3, 4;
 blockade of, 19;
 "bargemen" of, i. 308;
 charters, 309;
 church of St. Martin, 283, 306, 310;
 of St. Mary, 287, 288;
 Jews at, 307; ii. 127-129;
 merchant-gild, i. 308;
 Parliament at, ii. 60; v. 246; vi. 226, 322, 323;
 Portmannimote of, i. 306, 309;
 Port-meadow, 296, 306;
 Provisions of, ii. 61;
 University of, i. 285-287;
 Gerald of Wales at, 285;
 a papal legate mobbed at, 287; ii. 42;
 study of Aristotle at, i. 288, 293, 294;
 foreign students at, 291;
 revival of theology at, ii. 14;
 Roger Bacon at, 16, 17;
 attitude towards English liberty in thirteenth century, 22;
 Wyclif at, 276;
 ordered to condemn and arrest him, 310;
 condemns him, 337;
 displaces his opponents, *ib.*;
 Wykeham's College at, 308;
 Lollardry at, 339-341;
 Duke Humphrey bequeaths his library to, iii. 40, 161;
 decay of scholarship at, 98;
 revival of Greek at, 190, 194, 202;
 Cardinal College at, 202, 262, 265;
 Lutheranism at, 262, 263;
 forced to approve Henry VIII.'s divorce, 292;
 opposes the royal supremacy, iv. 162;
 religious changes in, 304;
 Catholic refugees from, at Douay, 317;
 protests against the Millenary Petition, v. 152;
 declares for passive obedience, 170; vii. 1;
 James II.'s dealings with, 25, 26;
 Jacobitism in, 184;
 Methodists at, 205;
 supports the younger Pitt, viii. 69

Oxford, Robert de Vere, third Earl of. *See* [Vere](#)
 Oxford, Robert de Vere, ninth Earl of. *See* [Vere](#)
 Oxford, John de Vere, twelfth Earl of, iii. 142, 177
 Oxford, Edward de Vere, seventeenth Earl of, iv. 318, 353, 358
 Oxford, Aubrey de Vere, twentieth Earl of, vii. 23
 Oxford, Robert Harley, Earl of (*see* [Harley](#)), vii. 145

Packenham, General, viii. 205

Palatinate,

war in the, v. 220;
 the Elector driven from, 226;
 reconquered by Gustavus of Sweden, 276

Pale, the English,

in Ireland, ii. 374;
 divided into counties, 376

Pampeluna, siege of, viii. 202

Pandulf, Cardinal, i. 333, 337, 344; ii. 3, 6

Papacy, the,

its relations with England under Henry III., ii. 1, 26-28, 59;
 English protests against its exactions, 38, 42;
 its relations with the Empire, 217, 218;
 with France, *ib.*, 224;
 with England under Edward III., 218, 219, 221-223, 273-275, 303;
 complaints of King and Parliament against, 225;
 private arrangements with Edward III., 296;
 beginning of its struggle with Luther, iii. 253;
 England's relations with, under Henry VIII., 288, 289, 297, 299, 300;
 appeals to, forbidden, 302;
 judicial and financial connexion with, broken, *ib.*;
 its jurisdiction transferred to the Crown, 305, 306;
 submission to, under Mary, iv. 88, 89;
 its revival under Paul IV., 99, 100;
 relations with Elizabeth, 155;
 position and policy under Pius V., 250-253;
 under Gregory XIII., 306, 313

Paris

rises against the Regent Charles, ii. 264;
 threatened by Edward III., 265;
 Henry VI. crowned at, iii. 55;
 welcomes Charles VII., 56;
 besieged by Henry IV. (of France), iv. 369;
 relieved by Parma, 370;
 rising in, viii. 83;
 surrenders to the Allies, 203;
 Peace of, vii. 307;
 University of, i. 225, 282, 285, 290

Paris, Matthew, i. 273; ii. 43, 44

Parish system, its introduction, i. 84

Parker, Matthew, Archbishop of Canterbury, iv. 165;

his historical collections, v. 4;
 Strype's *Life of*, iv. 4

Parker, Bishop of Oxford, vii. 25, 26

Parkhurst, John, iv. 119

Parliament,

its origin, ii. 156;
 first scheme for representation of Commonalty in, 61;
 its summons forbidden by Henry III., 64;
 knights summoned to, 66, 150, 151;
 Commons summoned to, 73;
 representation of boroughs in, *ib.*, 120, 121, 152-154;
 finally constituted in 1295, 156;
 attempt to include the clergy in, 157;
 fixed at Westminster, 158;
 Edward I.'s plan for representation of Scotland in, 171;
 relations with the Crown, 181-183;
 protests against papal exactions, 38, 222, 223, 225;
 demands the dismissal of Gaveston, 187;
 deposes Edward II., 199;
 growth of its power, 201;
 internal development, *ib.*, 202;
 grouping of Estates in, 202, 203;
 confirms recognition of Scotch independence, 205;
 progress under Edward III., 230-232;
 two Houses, 231;
 repudiates John's submission to Rome, 275;

Edward III.'s relations with, 292;
its assent made necessary for subsidies on wool, 298;
English language first used in opening, 300, 356;
petition for due election of knights to serve in, 300;
acknowledges Richard II.'s claim to the succession, 307;
refuses to enfranchise serfs, 335;
struggle with Richard II., 352;
 deposes him, iii. 1;
recognizes Henry IV., 2;
 its relations with him, 3, 4, 22, 23;
importance at opening of Wars of the Roses, 86;
relations with York and Lancaster, 91, 92;
suspension under Edward IV., 91, 152;
recognizes Henry VII., 174;
Henry VIII.'s relations with, 288;
asks for Church reform, 290;
forbids appeals to Rome, 302;
Cromwell's dealings with, iv. 8, 9;
More's reverence for, 9;
developement under Henry VIII., 9-11;
temper under Edward VI., 66;
packing of, 67, 234;
relations with Mary, 77, 81, 85;
advance under Elizabeth, 233-239; v. 56-58;
"Admonition to," iv. 296;
suspension under Charles I., 272;
Pym's theory of, 346, 347;
schemes of the Convention for its reform, vi. 99;
first representation of Scotland and Ireland in, *ib.*, 101;
new constitution of, in 1657, 122;
its strength and its weakness, 301, 302;
secures control over taxation and the army, vii. 61;
annual assembly, 62;
control over trade, 63;
the Whigs' management of, 176;
its duration fixed at seven years, 185;
relations with the people after the Revolution, 286-288;
need for its reform, 289-292;
George III.'s dealings with, 308, 309;
its dealings with Wilkes, 318;
publication of its debates, viii. 11;
composition after Union with Ireland, 139;
at Berwick, ii. 162;
at Coventry, iii. 75;
at Gloucester, ii. 289, 315;
at Marlborough, 89;
at Newcastle, 160;
at Norham, 136;
at Oxford, 60; v. 246; vi. 226, 323;
at St. Albans, ii. 66;
at Shrewsbury, 121, 371;
at Winchester, 66, 80, 82;
at York, 195;
the Addled, v. 196;
the Barebones, vi. 95;
the Cavalier, 201-204, 207;
moves to Oxford, 226;
its attitude towards France, 228;
relations with Charles, 240, 241;
rejects a scheme of Protestant comprehension, 252;
its distrust of the Cabal, 253;
grants a subsidy for the fleet, 260;
action in 1673, 271-274;
 in 1674, 280, 281;
Danby's dealings with, 284-286;
action in 1678, 290;
 dissolved, 299;
the Convention, vi. 194;
its dealings with the regicides, 195, 196;
settlement of the nation, 196-198;
 of the Church, 199, 200;
dissolved, 200, 201;
the Club, iii. 91;
the Good, ii. 177, 304-307;
Long, its assembly, v. 349;

proceedings in 1640, 350, 351;
in 1641, 352-357, 362, 363, 369-371, 373-379;
raises an army, 377; vi. 1;
alliance with Scotland, 14, 15;
takes the Covenant, 16;
its ecclesiastical policy, 29, 30;
negotiates with Charles, 38;
attitude towards religious liberty, 45, 46;
proposes terms to the king, 47;
sets up Presbyterianism, 50;
negotiates with the Army, 54;
dealings with heresy, 60;
negotiates again with Charles, 63;
struggle with the Army, 65, 66;
its ruin, 67;
the Merciless, ii. 354;
the Rump, vi. 66;
its unwillingness to dissolve, 74, 77, 81, 84, 87;
struggle with the army, 89;
driven out, 90, 91;
recalled, 149;
driven out again, 150;
second return and dissolution, 151;
the Short, v. 340, 341;
the Wonderful, ii. 354;
of 1246, 38;
of 1248, *ib.*;
of 1254, 73;
of 1257, 59;
of 1258, 60;
of 1259, 64;
of 1260, *ib.*;
of 1261, 66;
of 1264, 71;
of 1265, 72, 73, 75, 80, 82, 153;
of 1266, 87;
of 1267, 89;
of 1275, 103, 107;
of 1283, 121;
of 1289, 123;
of 1295, 143, 154, 156, 157, 160;
of 1296, 160;
of 1309, 187;
of 1311, 189;
of 1313, 191;
of 1322, 195, 196;
of 1327, 199;
of 1328, 205;
of 1340, 231;
of 1341, 232;
of 1351, 256, 273;
of 1354, 299;
of 1365, 274;
of 1371, 301;
of 1376, 289;
of 1377, 310, 311;
of 1378, 289, 312, 315;
of 1379, 289, 316;
of 1380, 316;
of 1381, 334;
of 1385, 352;
of 1386, *ib.*;
of 1388, 353;
of 1397, 370;
of 1398, 371;
of 1399, iii. 1;
of 1404, 15;
of 1413, 25;
of 1426, 91;
of 1447, 61;
of 1450, 68;
of 1451, *ib.*;
of 1454, 72;
of 1455, 74;
of 1461, 118;

of 1484, 168;
of 1485, 174;
of 1515, 221;
of 1523, 244;
of 1529, 284, 288;
its action in 1531, 297;
 in 1534, 305;
of 1539, 345;
of October 1553, iv. 75;
of November 1554, 88;
of 1559, 156, 157;
of 1563, 214, 215;
of 1570, 272;
of 1571, 292;
of 1581, 319;
of 1604, v. 153-155, 157, 160-163;
of 1610, 179-182;
of 1614, 195, 196;
of 1621, 220, 221, 225, 227-229;
of 1624, 235;
of 1625, 245-247;
of 1626, 249, 253;
of 1628, 259-264, 268-271;
of 1640, *see* Parliament, [Long](#) and [Short](#);
of 1654, vi. 101-106;
of 1655, 117, 123;
reassembles in 1658, 143;
 its strife with Cromwell, 144;
 dissolved, 145;
of 1659, 148, 149;
of 1660, *see* Parliament, [the Convention](#);
of 1661, *see* Parliament, [the Cavalier](#);
of 1679, vi. 299, 300, 304-306, 308;
of 1680, 312, 319, 320;
of 1681, 322-324;
of 1685, vii. 7, 9, 14, 15, 23;
of 1687, 23;
of 1689, 60-67, 69;
of 1690, 69, 88;
of 1695, 88, 89;
of 1699, 97, 98;
of 1701, 101-105, 107;
of 1702, 107;
of 1705, 125;
of 1714, 168;
of 1768, viii. 4, 7, 8, 11, 12;
of 1784, 69;
Irish, of 1634, v. 291, 292;
 its condition in eighteenth century, viii. 35;
 rejects free trade with England, 79, 118;
 action in question of the Regency, 138;
Scottish, accepts Calvinism, iv. 187;
the Drunken, vi. 180;
of 1543, iv. 26, 28;
of 1563, 218;
of 1566, 228, 229;
of 1568, 260;
of 1703, vii. 127.

See [Commons](#), [Lords](#), [Statutes](#)

Parma, Alexander Farnese, prince of, iv. 312, 337, 347, 348;
 prepares to invade England, 356;
 his difficulties, 357, 359;
 raises the siege of Paris, 370;
 of Rouen, 371;
 dies, 373
Parpaglia, Papal Legate, iv. 191, 192
Parr, Catharine, iv. 24, 56
Parry, William, iv. 350
Parsons, Robert, iv. 318, 320, 345
Partition Treaty, the first, vii. 93;
 second, 96
Passau, treaty of, iv. 65; v. 175
Paston Letters, ii. 180; iii. 104, 154
Paterson, William, vii. 86
Patrick, St., i. 68

"Patriots," the, vii. 203, 204, 218
Paul III., Pope, iii. 350; iv. 21, 35, 51, 64
Paul IV., Pope (*see* [Caraffa](#)), iv. 99, 101;
 his demands on England, 102, 145;
 on Elizabeth, 155, 156;
 death, 160
Paul, emperor of Russia, viii. 137, 160-163
Paulinus, St., i. 64, 67
Pavia, battle of, iii. 250
Peasant Revolt, the, ii. 319-332;
 its results, 333-335
Peckham, Archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 118
Pecock, Bishop of Chichester, iii. 96
Pedro the Cruel, king of Castille, ii. 282-284
Peerage, increase of,
 under James I., v. 200;
 under Charles I., *ib.*;
 under Charles II., 201.
 See [Lords](#)
Peerage Bill, vii. 190, 191
"Peep o' Day Boys," viii. 119
Pelham, Henry, vii. 218, 226, 246, 250
Pembroke
 surprised by the Royalists, vi. 59;
 besieged by Cromwell, 61;
 surrenders, 62
Pembroke, William Herbert, first Earl of, iv. 65, 66, 70, 108, 268
Pembroke, William Herbert, third Earl of, v. 43
Pembroke, Thomas Herbert, eighth Earl of, vii. 23
Pembroke, Earls of. *See* [Clare](#), [Marshal](#), [Tudor](#), [Valence](#)
Pembrokeshire, Flemish and English settlement in, ii. 48
Pencrych, Richard, ii. 357
Penda, king of Mercia, i. 66, 70-73
Pengewern becomes Shrewsbury, i. 98
Peninsular War, viii. 186-188, 190, 191, 199, 200, 202
Penn, William, vi. 335
Pennsylvania, settlement of, vi. 335; vii. 236
Penry, John, iv. 343
Pepys, Roger, vi. 203
Pepys, Samuel, vi. 174;
 his *Diary*, 157
Perceval, Spencer, viii. 189, 195, 196
Perche, Thomas, count of, ii. 2
Percies, the, ii. 378, 379; iii. 12
Percy, Henry (Hotspur), ii. 378;
 constable of North Wales, iii. 10;
 recovers Conway, 11;
 defeats the Scots at Homildon Hill, 12;
 plots against Henry IV., 13;
 slain, 14
Percy, Thomas, v. 158
Périgord restored to Edward III., ii. 266
Perrers, Alice, ii. 304, 306, 307
Perth,
 Convocation at, ii. 171;
 Protestant riot at, iv. 169
Perth, James Drummond, fourth Earl of, vii. 17
Peru conquered by Pizarro, iv. 329
Peter the Great, Czar of Russia, vii. 189
Peter of Savoy, ii. 32
Peterborough
 founded, i. 86;
 burnt by northmen, 104
Peterborough, John Mordaunt, first Earl of, vii. 37
Peterborough, Charles Mordaunt, second Earl of, vii. 126, 131, 133
Peters, Hugh, vi. 28, 66
Petition
 of the Commons to Henry VIII., iii. 290;
 the Millenary, v. 151;
 of Right, 260, 261;
 accepted by Charles I., 263
Petitions
 to the king in Parliament, ii. 159;
 changed into Statutes, iii. 90;
 Triers of, ii. 159

- "Petitioners" and "Abhorrrers," vi. 314
- Petrarch, his influence on Chaucer, ii. 360
- Petre, Father Edward, vii. 20
- Petty, Sir William, vi. 132, 169
- Pevensey, William the Conqueror lands at, i. 162
- Phelips, Sir Robert, v. 247, 248
- Philadelphia, Congress at, viii. 19
- Philip I., king of France, i. 190
- Philip Augustus, king of France,
 leagues with Richard against Henry II., i. 258;
 quarrels with Richard, 259, 260;
 plots with John, 261;
 struggle with Richard, 263, 264;
 conquers Normandy, 268, 269;
 conquers Aquitaine, 270;
 charged by the Pope to depose John, 333
- Philip III., king of France, ii. 102
- Philip IV., the Fair, king of France,
 his relations with Scotland, ii. 141, 160;
 seizes Guienne, 142;
 truce with Edward, 168;
 treaty, 170;
 relations with the papacy, *ib.*, 217, 224;
 his *Royal Book*, iii. 161
- Philip VI., of Valois, king of France, ii. 209;
 relations with Pope and Emperor, 218;
 attacks the Agénois and occupies Cambrai, 219;
 withdraws, 220;
 supports Charles of Blois in Brittany, 233;
 offers to restore Aquitaine, 235;
 defeated at Crécy, 237-239;
 fails against Edward and the Flemings, 244
- Philip, son of Charles V. (Philip II. of Spain), iv. 79, 80;
 king of Naples, 86;
 marries Mary, *ib.*;
 person and manners, *ib.*;
 policy in England, 89, 90;
 lord of Burgundy and king of Spain, 98;
 leaves England, *ib.*;
 returns, 107;
 war with France, 108;
 policy towards Elizabeth, 137, 138, 154, 159, 175;
 hopes for her conversion, 190;
 compels Pius IV. to recall Parpaglia, 192;
 urges Elizabeth to send envoys to Trent, 194;
 sends help to the Guises, 209;
 delays the Bull for deposition of Elizabeth, 214;
 turns towards Mary Stuart, 222;
 relations with Mary and the Pope, 254, 255;
 difficulties in the Netherlands, 255, 256;
 refuses to join the French against England, 268;
 his rule, 326-328;
 character, 328;
 policy, *ib.*, 329;
 king of Portugal, 335;
 assembles the Armada, 344;
 despatches it, 356;
 designs on France, 369;
 sends troops to the Leaguers, 371;
 sends a second Armada, v. 60;
 supports Irish rising, 62
- Philip IV., king of Spain, vi. 190
- Philip, Duke of Anjou, vii. 99, 100;
 king of Spain (Philip V.), 101, 141, 142, 186
- Philip, Archduke of Austria, iii. 170, 186, 208
- Philippaugh, battle of, vi. 41
- Philippa of Hainault, wife of Edward III., ii. 198, 245-247
- Philippines,
 the, conquered by England, vii. 307;
 restored to Spain, *ib.*
- Philpot, John, ii. 312
- Picardy
 ceded to Burgundy, iii. 120;
 restored to France, 122
- Pichegru, General, viii. 110

Pickering, Sir Gilbert, vi. 325

Picts, the, i. 30;
 defeated by Hengest and Horsa, 32;
 own Ecgrith's supremacy, 88;
 defeat him at Nectansmere, 89

Piers the Ploughman, ii. 178, 269-272

Pilgrim Fathers, the, v. 308-310

Pilgrimage of Grace, iii. 323

Pillnitz, conference at, viii. 96

Pinkie Cleugh, battle of, iv. 53

Pitt, William, vii. 204, 220;
 opposes treaty with Russia, 247;
 his relations with Walpole and the Pelhams, 249-251;
 his lofty spirit, 251-255;
 patriotism, 255-257;
 eloquence, 257-259;
 statesmanship, 259, 260;
 supports Frederick II., 262, 263;
 his place among English statesmen, 275, 276;
 rejects peace with France and supports Frederick, 302;
 plans of war in 1761, 303;
 resigns, 304;
 relations with George III. and the Whigs, 316;
 denounces the Stamp Act, 327;
 recalled to office, 328;
 again withdraws, 329;
 supports American resistance, 331;
 demands repeal of the Stamp Act, 331;
 his policy towards America, 337;
 attacks the Declaratory Act, 338;
 forms a ministry, 339, 340.
 See [Chatham](#)

[8-274](#) Pitt, William, the younger, viii. 52, 62;
 his Reform Bill, 63, 64;
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, 65;
 new scheme for parliamentary reform, 67;
 First Lord of the Treasury, 69;
 his temper, 70-72;
 statesmanship, 72-74;
 his plans of parliamentary reform, 75, 76;
 finance, 77;
 treaty of commerce with France, 79;
 advocates abolition of slave-trade, *ib.*;
 resists the prince's claim to the regency, 84;
 attitude towards the French Revolution, 84, 86, 88, 89, 91, 95;
 supports Fox's Libel Act, 92;
 gives a constitution to Canada, *ib.*;
 endeavours to maintain peace, 102, 103;
 position after the declaration of war, 104, 105;
 his financial difficulties, 113, 114;
 negotiations with France, 121, 126;
 introduces the Income-Tax, 137;
 effects union with Ireland, 138, 139;
 his position during the war, 148-151;
 revives plans for Catholic emancipation in Ireland, 152-155;
 retires, 148, 155;
 opposes Russia, 161;
 returns to office, 170;
 subsidizes a league against Napoleon, 172;
 death, 173, 174

Pittsburg, vii. 266

Pius II., Pope, iii. 162

Pius IV., Pope,
 his policy, iv. 190, 191;
 recalls the council to Trent, 192, 193;
 forbids attendance of Catholics at English Church service, 214

Pius V., Pope, iv. 226, 250;
 relations with Philip II., 254, 256;
 sends envoys to the English Catholics, 264;
 issues a Bull for deposition of Elizabeth, 265;
 sanctions the plans of Mary and Norfolk, 272

Pius VI., Pope, viii. 136

Pizarro, Francisco, iv. 329

Place Bill, vii. 62, 82

Plassey, battle of, vii. 261, 262

Plattsburg, English attempt on, viii. 205
 Plauen, battle of, vii. 264
 Pleas,
 Common, Court of, ii. 109;
 of the Crown, i. 264; ii. 109
 Plymouth (Massachusetts), its foundation, v. 310
 Poinet, Bishop of Winchester, iv. 119, 129, 131
 Poitiers
 captured by Henry of Derby, ii. 235;
 battle of, 261-263
 Poitou,
 Henry III.'s campaign in, ii. 35;
 ceded to France, 63;
 recovered by Henry of Derby, 243;
 restored to Edward III., 266;
 won by Du Guesclin, 287
 Poland,
 contested election to the throne of, vii. 214;
 partitions of, viii. 85, 108
 Pole, Sir Geoffrey, iii. 349
 Pole, John de la, Earl of Lincoln, iii. 176
 Pole, Michael de la, Earl of Suffolk, ii. 350-353
 Pole, Reginald, iii. 333, 349; iv. 20;
 his attainder reversed, 88;
 received as Legate, *ib.*;
 chief minister, 98, 99;
 suspected by the Pope, 102;
 deprived of the legation, 145;
 dies, 165
 Pole, Sir Richard, iii. 349
 Pole, William de la. *See* [Suffolk](#)
 "Politicals," the, iv. 139, 141-143
 Poll-tax, ii. 311;
 renewed under Richard II., 316;
 resistance to, 319, 321;
 in 1641, v. 363
 Pont-de-l'Arche seized by Henry V., iii. 33
 Pontefract,
 Thomas of Lancaster executed at, ii. 195;
 Richard II. imprisoned at, iii. 7;
 Pilgrimage of Grace at, 323, 324
 Ponthieu,
 Harold wrecked on coast of, i. 159;
 Charles IV. demands homage of Edward II. for, ii. 197;
 granted in full sovereignty to Edward III., 266;
 seized by Charles V., 285
 Pontigny, St. Edmund of Canterbury at, ii. 42
 Pontlevoi, battle of, i. 212
 Pontoise,
 negotiations between France and England at, iii. 35;
 relieved by Talbot, 56
 Poor Laws, Elizabeth's, iv. 276, 277
 Pope, Alexander, vii. 204, 217, 294-297
 Popish Plot, the, vi. 294-298, 311, 313
 Porter, John, v. 82
 Portland, Breton descent on, iii. 16
 Portland, William Henry Cavendish Bentinck, third Duke of, viii. 104, 180, 189
 Portland, Richard Weston, Earl of. *See* [Weston](#)
 Port Mahon taken by the French, vii. 248
 Portmannimote, the, i. 296;
 of Oxford, 306, 309
 Porto Bello, capture of, vii. 219
 Portreeve, the, i. 315;
 of London, 303
 Portsmouth,
 Robert of Normandy lands at, i. 200;
 Bishop Moleyns of Chichester slain at, iii. 63
 Portsmouth, Louise de Quérouaille, Duchess of, vi. 176, 315, 321; vii. 5
 Portugal
 annexed to Spain, v. 335;
 its colonies, 330, 336;
 revolts, vi. 190, 192;
 joins the Grand Alliance, vii. 119;
 conquered by Napoleon, viii. 185;
 Wellesley's campaigns in, 186-188, 190, 191

Portugal, Don Antonio of, iv. 367
 "Post-nati," v. 162, 163
 Powell, Vavasour, vi. 223
 Powys
 conquered by Offa, i. 97;
 annexed by Llewelyn ap Jorwerth, ii. 55
 Poynings, Sir Edward, iii. 181
 Pragmatic Sanction, the, vii. 199, 200
 Prague
 seized by Frederick II., vii. 225;
 battles of, v. 220; vii. 248
 Prayer, Book of Common, iv. 49, 59;
 set aside, 76;
 adopted in Scotland, 118;
 retained in Essex, 144;
 restored, 158;
 declared schismatic by the Pope, 214;
 bill for its reform, 292;
 restored again, vi. 208;
 Scottish, of 1636, v. 327, 328
 Preachers, "poor," ii. 317, 335;
 unlicensed, forbidden by Convocation, iii. 20, 21
 Presbyterianism in England
 under Elizabeth, iv. 294, 296;
 attempts to establish it, v. 58;
 its relations with Puritanism, 59, 60;
 established in Scotland, 137, 138, 140, 335;
 the Long Parliament's relations with, 354, 355; vi. 14, 50;
 re-established in Scotland, vii. 54
 Presbyterians,
 their hostility to the sectaries, vi. 45;
 dominant position after the Restoration, 193;
 Clarendon's policy towards, 207;
 Charles II.'s, 209
 Press,
 censorship of, iv. 343;
 liberty of, established, vi. 305;
 growth of its power, viii. 11-13
 Preston,
 battle of, vi. 62;
 surrender of Jacobites at, vii. 184
 Prestonpans, battle of, vii. 228
 "Pride's Purge," vi. 65
 "Priests, Simple," ii. 317, 339
 Primers, English, iv. 40
 Printing, introduction of, iii. 155
 Prior, Matthew, vii. 138
 Privy Seals, Elizabeth's, iv. 233
 Proclamations, James I.'s use of, v. 168, 172
 "Protector," office of, offered to Oliver Cromwell, vi. 100
 Protestantism,
 its area at accession of Pius V., iv. 249, 250;
 in England, its advance under Edward VI., 59;
 effects of its spread among the people, 121, 122;
 growth under Elizabeth, 292, 302-305;
 position at her death, v. 107-109;
 in Germany, growth after Peace of Passau, 175;
 progress in Scotland, iv. 168, 169
 Protestants, English,
 More's dealings with, iii. 289;
 their outrages, 343-345;
 their position after Cromwell's fall, iv. 15, 16;
 their outrages, 91, 97;
 martyrdoms, 91-96, 144;
 growth of extreme views among, 119, 120;
 attitude towards the royal supremacy, 122;
 position under Elizabeth, 149;
 refugees, their leaning to Calvinism, 127;
 strife among, *ib.*, 128;
 their writings, 128, 129, 133;
 foreign, in England, 51, 74, 305;
 German, Union of, v. 177
 Protestation of the Parliament to James I., v. 228, 229
 Provisions
 of Oxford, ii. 61;

of Westminster, 62;
annulled by the Pope, 65;
by Mise of Amiens, 68

Prussia,

its alliance with England and France, vii. 199;
attacked by Napoleon, viii. 174;
rises against him, 201

Prynne, John, v. 305, 306, 329, 352

Pucklechurch, Eadmund the Magnificent slain at, i. 123

Puiset, Hugh, Bishop of Durham, i. 260

Pulteney, William, vii. 204

Puritanism,

its beginnings, iv. 132, 133, 339;
its relations with Presbyterianism, v. 59, 60;
with Calvinism, 86-88;
growth among the people, 88, 89;
among the clergy, 89, 90;
relation to politics, 91-93;
influence on society, 94-95;
on conduct, 95-97;
its relation to culture, 97, 98;
its narrowness, 101, 102;
its extravagance, 102-104;
its persecution of witches, 106, 107;
its doctrinal bigotry, 115;
hatred of sectaries, 116-118;
wish for reforms, 118, 119;
its ideal of the State, vi. 127, 128;
its political failure, 129;
reaction from, *ib.*, 130, 142, 143, 162-165;
its fall, 153;
its after-results, 154;
its epic, 235-237

Puritans,

Elizabeth's relations with, iv. 339, 340;
their temper at her death, v. 109, 110;
appeal to James I., 151;
Laud's dealings with, 295-297;
their panic, 301, 302;
migration to America, 310-314, 319, 320;
Charles II.'s dealings with, vi. 208, 209

"Purveyance," ii. 290, 298

Pym, John, v. 262, 344, 345;

his political theory, 346, 347;
genius, 347, 348;
carries Strafford's impeachment, 350;
proposals for Church reform, 354;
one of the "five members," 373;
member of Committee of Public Safety, vi. 1;
resists the abolition of Episcopacy, 14;
agrees to the adoption of the Covenant, 14, 15;
dies, 17;
outrage on his corpse, 201

Quakers,

persecution of, vi. 230, 231;
their settlement in Pennsylvania, 335

Quarles, Francis, v. 303

Quebec, capture of, vii. 267, 268

Queen's County, English settlement of, iv. 111

Queensberry, William Douglas, first Duke of, vii. 19

Quiberon, battle of, vii. 265

Quinci, Saher de, Earl of Winchester, i. 343

"Quo warranto," ii. 117

Rachentege, i. 221

Radnor captured by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 10

Rædwald, king of East Anglia, i. 59, 62

Rahere founds St. Bartholomew's Priory, i. 223

Raikes, Robert, viii. 47

Raleigh, Sir Walter,

discovers Virginia, iv. 345; v. 307;
sent to the Tower, 215;
last expedition, *ib.*, 216;
death, 216;

his *History of the World*, 4;
Lives of, iv. 5
 Ralph Niger, i. 174
 Ramillies, battle of, vii. 126
 Randolph, Sir Thomas, ii. 204, 210.
 See [Moray](#)
 Rastadt, treaty of, vii. 141
 Ratæ (Leicester), i. 37
 Ratisbon, conference at, iv. 101
 Ravenspur,
 Henry of Lancaster lands at, ii. 379;
 Edward IV. lands at, iii. 141
 Ray, John, vi. 167
 Reading, John Cook, abbot of, hanged, iii. 350
 Redman, Robert, his *Life of Henry V.*, ii. 179
 Reeves
 of towns, i. 296;
 of royal demesnes, summoned to council at St. Albans, 339
 Reformation
 in England, iv. 58-60;
 in Ireland, 62, 63.
 See [Calvinism](#), [Calvinists](#), [Huguenots](#), [Lutherans](#), [Protestantism](#), [Protestants](#)
 Reginald, sub-prior of Canterbury, chosen archbishop, i. 329
 Religion
 of the old English people, i. 22-24;
 Christian, see [Christianity](#), [Church](#);
 revival in twelfth century, 222
 Remonstrance,
 the Grand, v. 369, 370;
 of the Council of officers, vi. 64;
 on the State of the Realm, v. 262, 264
 Renaissance, the, iii. 188-190, 195;
 its influence on English literature, v. 1-3
 Réole, La, captured by Henry of Derby, ii. 234
 Representation,
 principle of, in old England, i. 20;
 parliamentary, its origin, ii. 149, 150
 Representation, Humble, of the army, vi. 53
 Repyngdon, follower of Wyclif, ii. 340, 341
 Requesens, governor of the Netherlands, iv. 300, 301, 310
 Resesby's *Memoirs*, vi. 157
 "Reserves," Papal, ii. 28
 Revolution,
 the English, its effect on the monarchy, vii. 60;
 on Parliament, 62;
 on the Church, 63, 64;
 the French, see [France](#)
 Reynolds, Edward, Bishop of Norwich, vi. 200
 Rhode Island, settlement of, v. 313
 Rhys ap Tewdor, Prince of South Wales, i. 246; ii. 48
 Rich, Edmund. See [Edmund](#)
 Richard (I.),
 born at Oxford, i. 259;
 rebels against Henry II., 254, 258;
 crowned, 259;
 releases the Scot-king from homage, ii. 134;
 crusade, i. 259, 261;
 prisoner, 261;
 homage to the emperor, 262;
 return, *ib.*;
 exactions for his ransom, 350;
 character, 263;
 struggle with Philip Augustus, *ib.*, 264;
 builds Château-Gaillard, 265-267;
 death, 267, 268
 Richard (II.), son of the Black Prince, ii. 303;
 his claim to the succession questioned, 306;
 acknowledged by Parliament, 307;
 king, 311;
 dealings with the Peasant Revolt, 322-324, 331, 332;
 his person, character, and policy, 350, 351;
 opposition to the Parliament, 352;
 struggle with Gloucester, 353, 354;
 his rule, 354, 355;
 campaign in Ireland, 367, 378;

change in his temper, 368;
 marries Isabella of France, *ib.*;
 quarrel with the Commons, 370, 371;
 tyranny, 372;
 seizes Lancastrian estates, 373;
 second expedition to Ireland, 379;
 return, 380;
 betrayed to Henry of Lancaster, 381;
 deposed, iii. 1;
 prisoner at Pomfret, 7;
 death, 8;
 burial, 28;
 authorities for his reign, ii. 178, 179

Richard (III.), Duke of Gloucester,
 patron of Caxton, iii. 161, 163;
 expedition to Scotland, 163;
 Protector, 164;
 King, *ib.*;
 rising against him, 167;
 his policy, 168, 169, 171;
 death, 172

Richard, Earl of Cornwall, ii. 36;
 heads reforming party among the barons, 37;
 king of the Romans, 71;
 taken prisoner, *ib.*;
 spared, by the younger Simon, 80;
 intercedes for him, 85

Richard the Fearless, Duke of Normandy, i. 155, 156

Richard Fitz-Neal. *See* [Fitz-Neal](#)

Richard of Devizes, i. 174

Richardson, Chief-Justice, v. 297

Richardson, Samuel, vii. 297

Richelieu, Cardinal, v. 274, 338, 339

Richelieu, Duke of, vii. 248

Richmond, Edmund Tudor, Earl of, iii. 165

Richmond, Margaret, Countess of. *See* [Beaufort](#)

Ridley, Bishop of London, iv. 91

Ridolfi, Robert, iv. 265, 272, 273

Right,
 Claim of, vii. 51;
 Petition of, v. 260, 261, 263

Rights, Book of, i. 8

Rights, Declaration of, vii. 46, 47, 60

Rishanger, chronicler, i. 273, 274

Rising, Castle, Queen Isabella imprisoned at, ii. 207

Rivers, Sir Richard Woodville, first earl (*see* [Woodville](#)), iii. 127, 134

Rivers, Anthony Woodville, second earl (*see* [Scales](#)), iii. 161-163

Rivoli, battle of, viii. 125

Rizzio, David, iv. 222, 226, 228

Robartes, Richard, first Lord, v. 200

Robartes, John, second Lord, vi. 220, 301

Robert I., king of Scots. *See* [Bruce](#)

Robert (II.), Steward of Scotland, ii. 213;
 king, 286

Robert III., king of Scots, iii. 7, 15, 16

Robert (the Magnificent), Duke of Normandy, i. 157

Robert, son of William the Conqueror, i. 190;
 Duke of Normandy, 191;
 pledges Normandy to Rufus, 197;
 goes on crusade, *ib.*;
 returns, 198;
 invades England, 200, 201;
 defeated at Tenchebray, 202

Robert, Earl of Gloucester, i. 216, 217, 219, 220

Robespierre, Maximilien, viii. 96

Robinson, John, v. 308

Rochelle, La,
 protests against severance from France, ii. 280;
 surrendered to France, 287;
 attempt to relieve it, 291;
 revolts, v. 256;
 siege of, *ib.*;
 English expeditions to, 259, 263;
 surrenders, 266, 274

Roches, Peter des, Bishop of Winchester and justiciar, i. 341, 347; ii. 32, 34

Rochester
surrenders to William the Red, i. 192;
to John, 354;
diocese of, i. 83
Rochester, Robert Carr, Viscount, v. 190-193.
See [Somerset](#)

Rochester, Laurence Hyde, Earl of (*see* [Hyde](#)), vii. 2, 20, 98

Rochester, John Wilmot, second Earl of, vi. 162

[8-278](#) Rockingham, Charles Watson Wentworth, second Marquis of,
prime minister, vii. 329, 331;
relations with Burke, 332;
resigns, 339;
draws away from Chatham, viii. 16;
returns to office, 38;
opposes reform, 64;
death, 65

Rocroi, battle of, vi. 190

Rodney, Admiral, viii. 40

Roger, Bishop of Salisbury and justiciar, i. 215, 218, 219

Roger (the Poor), chancellor, i. 218

Rogers, John, iv. 91, 95

Roland, Song of, i. 163

Romance, growth of, i. 246, 247

Romances,

the French, ii. 357;

their influence on Chaucer, 360

Rome,

disappearance of its influence in England, i. 41, 44, 45;

returns with Augustine, 58, 59;

Ælfred's intercourse with, 113;

stormed by the Duke of Bourbon, iii. 269

Romorantin taken by the Black Prince, ii. 261

Romsey, Abbey of, i. 199

Rookwood of Euston Hall, iv. 308

Roper's *Life of More*, iii. 83

Rosbecque, battle of, ii. 349

Roses, Wars of the,

their beginning, iii. 77;

their results, 86, 87

Ross, General, viii. 204

Rosbach, battle of, vii. 263

Rostopchin, Count, viii. 162

Roucoux, battle of, vii. 231

Rouen,

William I. dies at, i. 190;

besieged by Lewis VII., 254, 255;

Arthur murdered at, 268;

siege of, by Henry V., iii. 33, 34;

Jeanne d'Arc burnt at, 54;

Henry VI.'s court at, 55;

besieged by Henry IV. of France, iv. 371;

relieved by Parma, *ib.*

Rouergue restored to Edward III., ii. 266

"Roundheads," v. 372

Roundway Down, battle of, vi. 6

Royal Society, its beginnings, vi. 132, 165, 166

Rudolf II., Emperor, v. 177

Runnymede, i. 347

Rupert, Prince,

captures Brentford, vi. 3;

his raid on Buckinghamshire, 9, 10;

Bristol surrenders to, 12;

defeated at Marston Moor, 19, 22;

commands royalist ships, 71, 78;

struggle with Blake, 78;

sea-fights with the Dutch, 238, 277;

returns to the Council, 278;

his "drops," 166

Rushworth's collection of State papers, v. 72

Russell, John, Lord, iv. 47, 56.

See [Bedford](#)

Russell, William, Lord,

head of the Country party, vi. 272;

correspondence with Barillon, 298;

takes office, 300;

supports the Exclusion, 306;
resigns, 315;
beheaded, 337;
his attainder reversed, vii. 66

Russell, Edward,
signs the invitation to William III., vii. 35;
goes to the Hague, 37;
commands the fleet, 77;
victory at La Hogue, 78;
member of the Junto, 85, 88;
resigns, 98;
impeached, 105

Russia,
its alliance with Maria Theresa, vii. 246;
treaty with George II., 247;
invaded by Napoleon, 198, 200

Russia Company, iv. 284

Ruthin burnt by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 10

Ruthven, Patrick, third Lord, iv. 225, 228, 230

Rutland, Edward, Earl of (Duke of Albemarle), iii. 7, 8.

See [Albemarle](#)

Rutland, Edmund, Earl of, iii. 78

Rutland, John Manners, ninth Earl of, vii. 23

Ruyter, Admiral De,

his fights with Blake, vi. 88, 115;
with Monk and Rupert, 238;
with the Duke of York, 268

Rye-House plot, vi. 337

Rygge, Robert, chancellor of Oxford, ii. 340

Ryswick, Peace of, vii. 90, 91

Sacheverell, Dr., vii. 137

Sackville, Lord John, vii. 265

Sæberht, king of the East Saxons, i. 59

St. Albans,

risings of townfolk at, ii. 84, 322, 325, 330-332;
battles at, iii. 73, 74, 78;
chroniclers of, i. 174, 273; ii. 43, 177;
council at, i. 339;
Parliament at, ii. 66

St. Andrews, Cardinal Beaton murdered at, iv. 33

St. Asaph's, John Trevor, bishop of, iii. 10

St. Cloud, battle of, iii. 23

St. Domingo

discovered, iv. 329;
English descent on, vi. 117

St. Edmundsbury,

abbey of, i. 104;
town of, 311-313;
battle near, 254;
meeting of barons at, 344;
strife of town and abbey, ii. 325-330

St. John, Henry, vii. 124;

his political writings, 138;
returns to office, 139;
intrigues against Marlborough, 140.

See [Bolingbroke](#)

St. John, Oliver, v. 341, vi. 81

St. Leger, Sir Anthony, iv. 62

St. Lucia conquered by England, vii. 307

St. Malo, John of Gaunt defeated at, ii. 315

Saintonge

restored to Edward III., ii. 266;
won by Du Guesclin, 287

St. Pierre, Eustache de, ii. 245

St. Pol, Waleran, count of, iii. 6

St. Quentin, battle of, iv. 108

St. Ruth, General, vii. 73

St. Vincent, Cape, battles of, viii. 40, 127

St. Vincent, island of, conquered by England, vii. 307

Saladin tithe, i. 257

Salamanca, battle of, viii. 199, 200

Salisbury,

cathedral at, ii. 106;
Protestant martyrs at, iv. 96

Salisbury, Margaret, countess of, iii. 349
 Salisbury, Robert Cecil, first earl of. *See* [Cecil](#)
 Salisbury, James Cecil, third earl of, vi. 288
 Salisbury, William Longsword, earl of, i. 337, 342, 343, 345
 Salisbury, William de Montacute, second earl of, ii. 306, 345, 352
 Salisbury, John de Montacute, third earl of, ii. 380; iii. 8, 9
 Salisbury, Thomas de Montacute, fourth earl of, iii. 45
 Salisbury, Richard Neville, earl of, iii. 73, 74, 75, 78, 112
 Salt-springs in Worcestershire, ii. 107
 Sancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, vii. 30, 45, 65
 Sanders, Nicholas, iv. 316
 Sandwich, Edward Montagu, first earl of, vi. 193, 214
San Graal, poem of the, i. 174, 247
 San Sebastian, siege of, viii. 202
 Santa Cruz, Blake's victory at, vi. 124
 Saratoga, Burgoyne's surrender at, viii. 26
 Sardinia
 conquered by Spain, vii. 187;
 the duke of Savoy made king of, 188
 Sarsfield, Patrick, vii. 72, 73
 Sarum, Old, captured by the West Saxons, i. 37
 Saunders, Lawrence, iv. 91
 Sautre, William, iii. 5
 Savile, Sir Henry, v. 229
 Savile, Sir John, v. 284
 Savoy
 joins the Grand Alliance, vii. 119;
 joins the Triple Alliance, 187, 188
 "Savoy," the, ii. 32, 263, 321;
 conference at, vi. 204
 Saxe, Marshal, vii. 226, 231
 Saxons,
 their early home, i. 10;
 attack Britain, 28, 29, 31, 33, 34.
 See [East Saxons](#), [Middle Saxons](#), [South Saxons](#), [West Saxons](#)
 Saxony, Frederic III., elector of, iii. 254
 Saxony, Maurice, Duke of, iv. 50, 51, 64
 Say and Sele, James Fiennes, first Lord, iii. 66
 Saye and Sele, William Fiennes, first Viscount, v. 320, 354, 358; vi. 194
 Scales, Anthony Woodville, Lord, iii. 130, 131.
 See [Rivers](#)
 Scarborough,
 Piers Gaveston besieged in, ii. 190;
 peasant revolt at, 324
 Schmalkald, League of, iii. 336; iv. 36, 50
 Scholasticism, ii. 21, 22;
 its political influence, 22, 23
 Schomberg, duke of, vii. 70, 71
 Schools,
 English language supersedes French in, ii. 356, 357;
 founded by Ælfred, i. 114;
 under Henry VIII., iii. 200, 201;
 under Edward VI., 201; iv. 62;
 under Elizabeth, iii. 201;
 at Bec, i. 159;
 at Canterbury, 92;
 at Jarrow, 91;
 at York, *ib.*;
 of the Friars, ii. 14;
 Sunday, viii. 47
 Science, physical,
 Roger Bacon's plea for, ii. 20;
 its beginnings in England, iii. 190; vi. 131, 132, 166, 167
 Scone,
 crowning-place of the Scottish kings, ii. 162;
 Robert Bruce crowned at, 173;
 Edward Balliol crowned at, 210;
 Charles II. crowned at, vi. 82.
 Scotland,
 its relations with William the Conqueror, i. 189;
 with William Rufus, 197;
 three divisions of the kingdom, ii. 131;
 relations with England in eleventh and twelfth centuries, 132-134;
 English claims to its homage, 134, 135;
 claimants of the crown, 136;

Edward I. acknowledged as its overlord, 137;
 question of appeals from, 140;
 relations with France during Hundred Years' War, 141, 197, 213;
 submits to Edward I., 161;
 rises against him, 167-170;
 its overlordship claimed by the Pope, 170;
 Edward's first conquest and settlement of, 171, 172;
 his plan for its representation in English Parliament, 171;
 rises again, 173;
 Bruce's successes in, 191-193;
 truce with England, 196;
 renewed strife, 204;
 its independence recognized, 205;
 struggle with Edward III., 210-214;
 David Bruce's plans for the succession, 264;
 relations with Henry IV., iii. 7, 9;
 with Owen Glyndwr, 11;
 condition after Neville's Cross, 182, 183;
 relations with France and England, 184;
 with Henry VII., 185;
 condition after 1524, iv. 22, 23;
 league with France, 23;
 relations with Henry VIII., 26-28;
 Hertford's invasion of, 29;
 Somerset's relations with, 52, 53;
 Protestantism in, 111, 112, 115, 117;
 condition under Mary of Guise and the Lords of the Congregation, 168, 169;
 strife of religions in, 218;
 unites against Mary, 245;
 condition during minority of James VI., v. 122, 124;
 work of the Stuarts in, 125, 126;
 political effect of the Reformation in, 127;
 character and rise of the people, 129, 130, 135;
 proposal for its union with England, 154;
 relations with Charles I., 325-328, 330, 333, 334;
 revolution in, 334, 335;
 rising in, 337;
 seeks help of France, 338, 339;
 struggle with Charles, 341, 342;
 pacification, 363;
 Charles I. in, *ib.*, 364;
 treaty with the English Parliament, vi. 14, 16;
 first union with England, 85, 108;
 its first representation in the English Parliament, 99, 101;
 condition under Cromwell, 108, 109;
 its union with England dissolved, 180;
 Covenant abolished and Episcopacy restored in, 181;
 policy of Lauderdale in, 259;
 condition under James II., vii. 16, 17;
 William III. recognized as king in, 51;
 Jacobite risings in, 52, 183, 228-230;
 Presbyterianism restored in, 54;
 union with England, 127-129

Scots, i. 31;
 submit to Eadward the Elder, 119;
 league with Cumbrians and Welsh against Æthelstan, 119, 120;
 alliance with Eadmund, 123;
 conquer northern Northumbria, 146;
 cession of Lothian to, its results, 147;
 invade England, 217, 254;
 their mode of warfare, ii. 204, 205;
 recapture Berwick, 259, 263;
 defeated at Homildon Hill, iii. 12;
 besiege York, vi. 18;
 besiege Newcastle, 23;
 give up Charles I. to the Parliament, 49;
 invade England again, 62;
 defeated at Preston, *ib.*

Scrope, Henry, Lord, iii. 30
 Scrope, Richard, Archbishop of York, iii. 18
 Scutage, i. 233, 257, 344, 350, 351; ii. 104
 "Sea-dogs," the, iv. 331-333

Sectaries,
 their rise, v. 117;
 in London, vi. 28

Sedgemoor, battle of, vii. 10
 Sedley, Sir Charles, vi. 163
 Selden, John, v. 306, 322
 Seminary priests, the, iv. 307-309, 354;
 banished, v. 156
 Senlac, i. 162, 163
 Serfs, manumission of, i. 325.
 See [Villeins](#)
 Seven Years' War,
 its beginning, vii. 248;
 its importance, 273-275;
 its end, 307
 Seville, Treaty of, vii. 200
 Seymour, Sir Edward, vi. 253
 Seymour, Jane, iii. 326, 351
 Seymour, Thomas, Lord, iv. 47, 56
 Shaftesbury, Anthony Ashley, Cooper, first earl of (see [Ashley Cooper](#)),
 Lord Chancellor, vi. 271;
 speech on the war, 272;
 relations with the king, 275;
 change of policy, 276, 277;
 dismissed, 278;
 his plans, 279, 280;
 committed to the Tower, 288;
 released, 295;
 attitude towards the Popish plot, 295-297;
 correspondence with Barillon, 298;
 President of the Council, 300;
 supports the Exclusion, 306, 307;
 project for Monmouth's succession, 309, 310;
 dismissed again, 311;
 revives the plot, 312, 313;
 struggle with Charles, 313-315, 321, 324;
 arrested, 324;
 bill of his indictment thrown out, 334;
 popularity in London, *ib.*;
 flight and death, 336
 Shakspeare, William,
 his early life, v. 27-31;
 first plays, 31-35;
 historical plays, 35-36, 38-40;
 attitude towards religion, 37, 38;
 political sympathies, 39, 40;
 prosperity, 41, 42;
 gloom, 42-44;
 last plays, 45, 46;
 demand for his works in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, vii. 292
 Sharp, Rev. Dr., vii. 18
 Shaxton, bishop of Salisbury, iii. 336, 347
 Shelburne, William Fitzmaurice, second earl of,
 President of the Board of Trade, vii. 315-319;
 protests against the prosecution of Wilkes, 318;
 resigns, 319;
 advocates repeal of the Stamp Act, 331, 338;
 takes office under Chatham, 340;
 resigns office, viii. 6;
 heads a ministry, 65;
 makes peace with America, *ib.*;
 resigns, 66.
 See [Lansdowne](#)
 Sheldon, Archbishop of Canterbury, vi. 162
 Sheriffmuir, battle of, vii. 183
 Sheriffs,
 their position under William I., i. 185;
 appointment regulated by Provisions of Oxford, ii. 61;
 functions in the shire-court, 149;
 disqualified from serving in Parliament, 300
 Ship-money, v. 317;
 Laud's developement of, 318;
 Hampden's resistance to, 323;
 its legality asserted by the judges, *ib.*;
 trial of Hampden's case, 324, 330;
 judgement on, 331;
 declared illegal, 352
 Shires, i. 185;

restriction of franchise in, iii. 101, 102;
the six, of York, i. 295
Shire-court. *See* [County Court](#)
Shire-reeves, i. 131
Shirley, James, v. 303
Shore, Jane, iii. 117
Shrewsbury (Pengwern), i. 98;
 castle at, 168;
 reduced by Llewelyn ap Jorwerth, ii. 55;
 Parliament at, 121, 371;
 battle of, iii. 14;
 Charles I. at, vi. 2
Shrewsbury, John Talbot, first Earl of (*see* [Talbot](#)), iii. 70, 71
Shrewsbury, Charles Talbot, twelfth Earl and first Duke of, vii. 23, 28;
 signs the invitation to William, 35;
 sends him funds, 37;
 Secretary of State, 67;
 negotiates with James, 77;
 member of the Junto, 88;
 President of the Council, 146
Shropshire ravaged by the Welsh, iii. 19
Sicily,
 crown of, offered to Edmund of England, ii. 59;
 ceded to Savoy, vii. 142, 186;
 conquered by Spain, 187
Sidmouth, Henry Addington, first Viscount (*see* [Addington](#)), viii. 174, 179, 183
Sidney, Algernon,
 supports the Independents, vi. 45;
 relations with Lewis XIV., 229, 298;
 holds meetings with Monmouth, etc., 336;
 beheaded, 337;
 his attainder reversed, vii. 66
Sidney, Sir Henry, iv. 241
Sidney, Sir Philip, v. 6, 7, 11, 12
Sikhs, the, vii. 234
Simeon of Durham, i. 6, 173, 243
Simmel, Lambert, iii. 176
Siward, Earl of Northumbria, i. 150, 152, 153
Sixtus V., Pope, iv. 353
Skeffington, Lord Deputy in Ireland, iii. 328
Skelton, John, iii. 273; iv. 43
Slanning, Sir Nicholas, vi. 6
Slave-trade
 at Bristol, i. 250;
 negro, its beginning, iv. 283;
 in the eighteenth century, viii. 52;
 proposals for its abolition, *ib.*, 79;
 abolished, 178, 179
Slavery
 in Old England, i. 16, 17;
 dies out, 321, 322
Sluys, sea-fight off, ii. 228
Smerwick, slaughter of its garrison, iv. 316
Smith, Adam, viii. 73
Smith, John, settler of Virginia, v. 307
Smith, Sir Sidney, viii. 141
Smithfield,
 Priory of St. Bartholomew at, i. 223;
 Archbishop Boniface's visitation of, ii. 32
Smollett, Tobias, vii. 297
Snowdon, Lords of, ii. 53
Solway Moss, battle of, iv. 25
Somers, John, vii. 46;
 member of the Junto, 85;
 Lord Keeper, 88;
 retires, 98;
 impeached, 105;
 arranges the Union with Scotland, 128;
 President of the Council, 133;
 of the Royal Society, vi. 166;
 death, vii. 182
Somerset
 conquered by West Saxons, i. 90;
 rises against William I., 168;
 lead-mines in, 30

Somerset, John Beaufort, Earl of, (Marquis of Dorset), iii. 7
 Somerset, John Beaufort, first Duke of, iii. 59
 Somerset, Edmund Beaufort, second Duke of (*see* [Beaufort](#)),
 Regent of France, iii. 62;
 recalled, 67;
 arrested, 68;
 released, *ib.*;
 captain of Calais, 69;
 committed to the Tower, 71, 72;
 released, 72;
 slain, 74
 Somerset, Henry Beaufort, third Duke of, iii. 78, 80, 126
 Somerset, Edmund Beaufort, fourth Duke of, iii. 140, 143-145
 Somerset, Robert Carr, Earl of (*see* [Rochester](#)), v. 193, 204-207
 Somerset, Edward Seymour, Duke of (*see* [Hertford](#)), iv. 46;
 Protector, 47;
 his policy, 48, 53, 54;
 relations with Scotland, 52;
 victory at Pinkie Cleugh, 513;
 revolts against, 55;
 his misrule, 56;
 fall, 57;
 beheaded, 65
 Somerset, Charles Seymour, sixth Duke of, vii. 21, 146
 Somerset, Frances, Countess of. *See* [Howard](#)
 Somerset, Margaret, Duchess of, iii. 161
 Somerton captured by Æthelbald, i. 91
 Somerville, plotter, iv. 350
 Soranzo's *Despatches*, iv. 3
 Sophia, Electress of Hanover, vii. 103, 144
 Sout, Marshal, viii. 188, 200, 202
 Southampton, Thomas Wriothesley, first Earl of (*see* [Wriothesley](#)), iv. 47
 Southampton, Henry Wriothesley, third Earl of, v. 41, 43
 Southampton, Thomas Wriothesley, fourth Earl of, vi. 193, 244
 South-Engle, i. 37, 119
 Southey, Robert, viii. 135
 South-folk, i. 42
 South-Saxons, kingdom of, i. 34
 South Sea Bubble, vii. 192
 Southwark
 burnt by William the Conqueror, i. 165;
 Bishop Beaufort's palace at, attacked, iii. 44
 Spain,
 its relations with Aquitaine and France, ii. 281, 282;
 Edward III.'s policy in, 282, 283, 287;
 its growth under Ferdinand and Isabel, iii. 186;
 its greatness under Philip II., iv. 325-327;
 possessions in the New World, 329;
 ruin of its power, 366;
 its relations with James I., v. 212-214, 226, 227, 230-233;
 decline, vi. 113, 190;
 Cromwell's war with, 117;
 relations with Charles II., 187;
 with Lewis XIV., 249, 250;
 joins the Grand Alliance, vii. 49;
 dispute for the succession in, 90, 92-94, 98, 99;
 English descent on, 118;
 Peterborough's campaign in, 126;
 attempts to regain its lost possessions, 186-188;
 end of the succession quarrel, 188;
 relations with Austria, 199, 200;
 with France, 213-216;
 efforts to regain monopoly of trade in America, 216, 217;
 war with England, 219, 306;
 cedes Florida, 307;
 league with France and America, viii. 30;
 mastered by Napoleon, 185;
 rises against him, 186;
 Wellesley's campaigns in, 187, 188, 199, 200;
 the French driven from, 202
 Speed's *Chronicle*, v. 4
 Spencer, George John, second Earl, viii. 104, 156
 Spenser, Edmund, v. 11-19
 Spice Islands conquered by England, viii. 112
 Spinola, Ambrogio, v. 219, 220

Spires, Diet of, iv. 19
Sports, Book of, v. 296
 Spottiswood, Archbishop of St. Andrews, v. 326
 Sprigge's *Anglia Rediviva*, v. 73
 Spurs, battle of the, iii. 210
 Stafford fortified by Æthelflæd, i. 118
 Stafford, William Howard, Viscount, vi. 321
 Stafford, Henry, iii. 166
 Stafford, Sir Humphrey, iii. 66
 Stafford, Thomas, iv. 107
 Stair, John Dalrymple, second Earl of, vii. 229
 Stamford,
 one of the Five Boroughs, i. 117;
 submits to Eadward the Elder, 119
 Stamford Bridge, battle of, i. 162
 Stamford, Henry Grey, first Earl of, vi. 5
 Standard,
 battle of the, i. 217;
 Harold's, at Senlac, 163, 164;
 of Wessex, the Golden Dragon, 96, 163
 Stanhope, James, first Earl, vii. 182, 190, 192
 Stanley, Thomas, Lord, iii. 171, 172
 Stanley, Sir William, iii. 172
 Staple, Gild of the, ii. 304;
 reform of, under Richard II., 355
 Star-Chamber, Court of, i. 256; ii. 112; iii. 178;
 regulates the Press, iv. 343;
 developement under Charles I., v. 278;
 Laud's use of, 329;
 its civil jurisdiction abolished by Long Parliament, 363
 States-General, the French, viii. 83;
 become a National Assembly, 86
 Statutes
 substituted for Ordinances, ii. 298, 299;
 Petitions changed into, iii. 90;
 of Apparel, 65;
 of Appeals, 302;
 of Occasional Conformity, vii. 123;
 repealed, 184;
 Conventicle, vi. 220;
 Corporation, 207;
 Declaratory, vii. 338;
 of Economical Reform, viii. 64. 76;
 of First-fruits, iii. 302, 304;
 Five Mile, vi. 229;
 of Grace, vii. 69;
 Habeas Corpus, vi. 305, 306;
 suspended, vii. 184; viii. 105, 113;
 of Heresy, iii. 4, 5;
 repealed, iv. 61;
 re-enacted, 89;
 of Indemnity and Oblivion, vi. 194, 196, 204;
 of Kilkenny, ii. 377;
 of Labourers, 255;
 attempts to enforce, 289, 313;
 demand for their repeal, iii. 65;
 of Libel, viii. 92;
 of Liveries, iii. 118, 177;
 of Maintenance, ii. 355; iii. 105;
 of Merchants, ii. 122;
 Mutiny, vii. 61, 62;
 of Mortmain, ii. 118, 119;
 Navigation, vi. 86; vii. 310;
 Poor Laws, iv. 276, 277;
 Poynings', iii. 181;
 repealed, viii. 37, 39;
 of Præmunire, ii. 274, 355;
 of Provisors, 273, 275, 355;
 "Quia Emptores," 124, 151;
 "de Religiosis," 118;
 of Rights, vii. 60;
 Schism, 143;
 repealed, 184;
 of Security, 129;
 Septennial, 185;

of Settlement, 103, 127;
Stamp, 326, 327;
 American resistance to, 330;
 Pitt and Shelburne demand its repeal, 331;
 repealed, 338;
of Succession, iii. 317; iv. 45, 67;
of Supremacy, iii. 305; iv. 157;
Test, iv. 215, 273, 308; vi. 273;
 James II.'s endeavours to procure its repeal, vii. 22, 23;
Toleration, 64;
of Treason, ii. 292; iii. 314, 319;
Triennial, v. 352; vii. 88;
of Union with Scotland, 128;
of Union with Ireland, viii. 139;
of Uniformity, iv. 159; vi. 208;
of Uses, ii. 355;
of Wales, 121;
of Westminster, the first, 103;
 second, 122;
 third, 124;
of Winchester, 122;
 against Witchcraft, v. 105, 106
Steam-engine, invention of the, viii. 57-59
Steel Yard, the, iv. 282
Steele, Richard, vii. 158
Steinkirk, battle of, vii. 79
Stephen of Blois, i. 214;
 chosen king, 215;
 crowned, 216;
 his charter, *ib.*;
 revolts against him, 216, 217;
 quarrel with the Church, 218, 219;
 struggle with Matilda, 219, 220;
 proposes to crown his son, 226;
 treaty with Henry, 227;
 death, 228
Stigand, Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 161, 187
Stillingfleet, Edmund, vi. 252; vii. 19
Stirling,
 battle of, ii. 168;
 surrenders to Edward, 171;
 invested by Bruce, 191;
 Lords of the Congregation muster at, iv. 245
Stoke, battle of, iii. 176
Stokes, Peter, ii. 340
Stow, battle of, vi. 42
Stowe's *Chronicle*, v. 4
Strafford, Thomas Wentworth, Earl of (*see* [Wentworth](#)),
 his war policy, v. 340-342;
 impeached, 350;
 trial, 356;
 attainder, 357;
 death, 361
Stralsund, siege of, v. 274
Strassburg seized by Lewis XIV., vi. 335
Stratford-on-Avon, Shakspeare's home at, v. 28, 41, 46
Stratford-le-Bow, Protestant martyrs at, iv. 144
Stratford, Archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 232
Strathclyde,
 its struggle with Æthelfrith, i. 60;
 submits to Eadward the Elder, 119
Streoneshealh. *See* [Whitby](#)
Strickland, member of Parliament in 1571, iv. 292
Strode, one of the "five members," v. 373
Strongbow. *See* [Clare, Richard of](#)
Styve's historical collections, iii. 84; iv. 3, 4
Stuart, Arabella, v. 121
Stuart, Charles Edward, vii. 227-230
Stuart, Esmé. *See* [Lennox](#)
Stuart, James Francis, son of James II., vii. 34, 35;
 known as the "Old Pretender," 103;
 acknowledged as king by Lewis XIV., 106;
 attainted, 107;
 withdraws to Lorraine, 143;
 plans a rising in Scotland, 183;

proclaimed as "James VIII." at Edinburgh, 228
 Stuart, Lord James, Prior of St. Andrews, iv. 114, 199.
 See [Murray](#)

Stuarts, the,
 their work in Scotland, v. 125, 126;
 their lack of sympathy with England, 148, 149

Stubbs, John, iv. 337, 338

Stukely, Sir Thomas, iv. 315

Suchet, General, viii. 191

Sudbury, Archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 320, 323

Suffolk, Charles Brandon, Duke of,
 his campaign in France, iii. 247;
 policy at home, 270, 277;
 President of the Council, 286;
 marriage, iv. 46, 69

Suffolk, Frances Grey, Duchess of, iv. 69

Suffolk, Henry Grey, Duke of, iv. 65, 69, 82, 84

Suffolk, Thomas Howard, first Earl of, v. 191, 204

Suffolk, Michael de la Pole, Earl of. See [Pole](#)

Suffolk, William de la Pole, Earl of, iii. 59, 61-63

Sunderland, Robert Spencer, second Earl of, vi. 301;
 opposes the Exclusion, 307, 310;
 urges Charles II. to yield to it, 319, 321;
 relations with Charles, vii. 2;
 with James II., 12;
 betrays James to William, 37;
 urges the calling of a Parliament, 39;
 dismissed, 40;
 character, 82;
 his ministerial system, 83, 84, 98

Sunderland, Charles Spencer, third Earl of,
 ambassador at Vienna, vii. 125;
 Secretary of State, 131;
 his policy, 132;
 dismissed, 139;
 in the Stanhope ministry, 190

Surajah Dowlah, vii. 261, 262

Surrey, rising in, iii. 64

Surrey, Thomas Holland, Duke of (Earl of Kent), iii. 7, 8

Surrey, Henry Howard, Earl of, iv. 42-45

Surrey, Thomas Howard, second Earl of, iii. 210.
 See [Norfolk](#)

Surrey, Thomas Howard, third Earl of, iii. 244, 248.
 See [Norfolk](#)

Surrey, Earls of. See [Warene](#)

Sussex
 accepts Wulfhere's overlordship, i. 85;
 conquered by Ine, 90;
 rising in, iii. 64;
 Protestant martyrs in, iv. 96;
 ironworks in, iv. 279.
 See [South Saxons](#)

Sussex, Thomas Ratcliffe, third Earl of, iv. 111, 240, 241, 269

Swan, Edward I.'s vow on the, ii. 95, 173, 174

Sweden united under King Eric, i. 128

Swein I., king of Denmark, i. 140-143

Swein II., Estrithson, king of Denmark, i. 167

Swein, son of Earl Godwine, i. 150, 151, 152

Swereford, Alexander de, ii. 43

Swift, Jonathan, vi. 158; vii. 138

Swineshead, abbey of, i. 356

Swinford, Catherine, ii. 369; iii. 59

Sydenham, Thomas, vi. 166

Table, the Round,
 legends of, i. 247;
 of Edward I., ii. 95;
 of Edward III., 249, 290

"Tables," the, v. 331, 333

Taillebourg, battle of, ii. 35

Taillefer, i. 163

Tailors' guild at Exeter, i. 318

Talavera, battle of, viii. 188

Talbot, John, Lord, iii. 56, 63.
 See [Shrewsbury](#)

Taliesin, ii. 53, 57
 Tallard, Marshal, vii. 120
 Talleyrand, Maurice de, viii. 206
 Tamworth fortified by Æthelflæd, i. 118
 Tancred, king of Sicily, i. 260
 Tangier
 ceded to England, vi. 192;
 English garrison withdrawn from, vii. 4
 Taunton
 founded by Ine, i. 89;
 Blake's defence of, vi. 78;
 Monmouth at, vii. 9
 Taxation
 under the Norman kings, ii. 104;
 under Richard I., i. 264, 350;
 under John, 330, 322, 351;
 regulated by Great Charter, 351; ii. 105, 145;
 under Edward III., 291;
 Wolsey's plans of, iii. 245, 246;
 character under Elizabeth, iv. 233;
 Parliament regains control over, vii. 60, 61;
 during the French war, viii. 114, 137;
 arbitrary, abolished, v. 352;
 indirect, its introduction and growth, ii. 105;
 of personal property, i. 257; ii. 105;
 of boroughs, 152, 153;
 of wool, 107;
 of America, schemes for, vii. 311, 326; viii. 3, 4, 14;
 papal, of the clergy, ii. 42
 Taylor, Jeremy, vi. 134-137, 326
 Taylor, Rowland, iv. 92-94
 Teignmouth burnt by the French, vii. 76
 Temple, Richard Grenville, second Earl, vii. 250, 304, 328, 339
 Temple, Sir Peter, v. 323
 Temple, Sir William,
 ambassador at Brussels, vi. 227;
 at the Hague, 249;
 Secretary of State, 301;
 reorganizes the council, 302-304;
 opposes the Exclusion, 307, 311;
 retires from politics, 315;
 assents to the Exclusion, 319;
 his *Memoirs*, 157
 Tenchebray, battle of, i. 202
 Testament, the New, Erasmus's edition of, iii. 213, 215
 Tewkesbury, battle of, iii. 144, 145
 Thames entered by northmen, i. 116
 Thanes, gild of, at Canterbury, i. 299
 Thanet,
 Jutes land in, i. 31, 32;
 Augustine lands in, 57, 58
 Thanet, Thomas Tufton, sixth Earl of, vii. 23
 Theatre, first public, in London, v. 22
 Thegns, i. 50-52;
 of the royal household, 132
 Theobald, Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 223;
 legate, 225;
 his policy, 226, 227;
 study of law in his court, 283;
 retires from politics, 232;
 dies, 234
 Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, i. 81, 83, 84;
 his school at Canterbury, 92
 Theology, revived study of, in thirteenth century, ii. 13, 14
 "Theow," the, i. 322
 Thirty Years' War, its beginning, v. 217, 219;
 its end, vi. 113
 Thomas of Canterbury, St. *See* [Becket](#)
 "Thorough," Stafford's, v. 292
 Throckmorton, Sir Nicholas, iv. 175
 Thurlow's *State Papers*, v. 73
 Thurstan, Archbishop of York, i. 217
 Ticonderoga, Fort, vii. 244, 266, 267
 Tilbury, muster at, iv. 357, 359
 Tillotson, John, vi. 169, 252; vii. 19;

Archbishop of Canterbury, 65
 Tilly, Count, v. 232
 Tilsit, peace of, viii. 175
 Tin,
 export of, from Cornwall, iv. 279;
 mines, i. 30; ii. 107
 Tippermuir, battle of, vi. 23
 Tippoo, Sultan of Mysore, viii. 131, 140
 Tithes, introduction of, i. 84
 Tithing, i. 322
 Titus Livius, his *Gesta Henrici V.*, ii. 179; iii. 41
 Tone, Wolfe, viii. 120
 Torbay, William of Orange lands at, vii. 40
 Torgau, battle of, vii. 302
 "Tories,"
 origin of the name, vi. 315;
 their policy in 1689, vii. 45, 46;
 attack Marlborough, 138;
 their helplessness, 166, 167;
 withdraw from politics, 167, 168;
 return, 299;
 oppose the abolition of the slave-trade, viii. 179;
 govern during the war with Napoleon, *ib.*, 180
 Torres Vedras, Wellington's defence of, viii. 190
 Torrington, Arthur Herbert, Earl of. *See* [Herbert](#)
 Tortulf the Forester, i. 209
 Tostig, Earl of Northumbria, 153, 160-162
 Toulon, revolt of, viii. 109
 Toulouse,
 battle of, viii. 202;
 war of, i. 233, 234
 Touraine
 conquered by the Angevins, i. 212;
 by Philip Augustus, 269;
 ceded to France, ii. 63
 Tournaments under Edward III., ii. 251
 Tournay besieged by Edward III., ii. 228
 Tours
 won by Geoffry Martel, i. 212;
 by Philip Augustus, 258;
 council of, 235
 Tourville, Admiral, vii. 75, 78
 Towns, English,
 their origin, i. 294, 295;
 early constitution, 296;
 common lands, *ib.*;
 relation to their lords, *ib.*, 297;
 administration of justice in, 297, 313;
 emancipation, 300-302;
 struggle of classes in, 315-318;
 their liberties secured by Great Charter, 352;
 settlement of Friars in, ii. 10, 11;
 support Simon de Montfort, 68, 69;
 represented in county court, 73;
 representatives of, summoned to Parliament, *ib.*;
 taxation of, 152, 153;
 forced labour in, 257;
 strikes and combinations in, 267;
 support the House of York, iii. 76;
 restriction of franchise in, 99-101;
 Charles II.'s dealings with, vii. 3.
 See [Boroughs](#)
 Townshend, Charles, second Viscount,
 Secretary of State and Prime Minister, vii. 182, 189;
 resigns, 190;
 returns to office, 191;
 Secretary again under Walpole, 193;
 turned out, 203
 Townshend, Charles, vii. 247;
 takes office under Pitt, 250;
 deserts him, 303;
 President of Board of Trade, 310;
 refuses office under Grenville, 315;
 accepts it again under Chatham, 341;
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, viii. 3;

death, 4
 Townshend's *Journal of Parliamentary Proceedings*, iv. 5
 Township, the Old English, i. 11
 Towton, battle of, iii. 79, 80
 Trade, English,
 under Eadgar, i. 138;
 growth after Norman Conquest, 177;
 regulated by Great Charter, 352;
 under Edward I., ii. 106, 107, 122;
 Richard's II.'s care for, 355;
 increase in fifteenth century, iii. 106;
 Edward's IV.'s laws for protection of, *ib.*;
 growth under Richard III., iv. 282;
 under Henry VII., *ib.*;
 under Elizabeth, 279-283; v. 77;
 struggle of the Commons for its freedom, 57, 58;
 Parliament gains control over, vii. 63;
 foreign, regulated by Statute of Staples, ii. 292;
 extension under Charles I., v. 281;
 effects of the Continental System on, viii. 177;
 effect of the American embargo on, 183;
 growth during the French war, 194;
 with English colonies in America, monopoly of, vii. 195, 241;
 with India, vii. 232;
 with Spanish America, 192, 216;
 Board of, established, 89.
 See [Iron](#), [Tin](#), [Wool](#), [Slave](#)
 Trade and Plantations, Board for, vii. 240
 Trade-gilds, i. 316-318
 Trafalgar, battle of, viii. 173
 "Trail-bastons," ii. 116
 Treasurer, the,
 origin of his office, i. 132;
 right of appointing, claimed for Great Council, ii. 38
 Treaties, commercial,
 with Florence, iv. 282;
 with France, viii. 79
 Trent, Council of, iv. 32, 35, 36;
 dispersed, 51;
 reassembles, 64;
 breaks up again, 65;
 reassembled again, 192
 Tresham, Francis, v. 159
 Tresilian, Chief-Justice, ii. 353
 Trevanion, Sir John, vi. 6
 Trevisa, John of, ii. 357
 Trichinopoly, Clive's relief of, vii. 235
 Triploe Heath, meeting of the army at, vi. 52
 Tristram,
 story of, i. 247;
 rimes of, ii. 360
 Trivet's *Annals*, i. 274
 Trokelowe's *Annals*, ii. 177
 Tromp, Martin, vi. 86, 88, 115
 Tromp, Cornelius, vi. 277
 Troyes, treaty of, iii. 35
 Trussel, Sir William, ii. 199
 Tudor, Edmund. See [Richmond](#)
 Tudor, Henry. See [Henry VII.](#)
 Tudor, Jasper, Earl of Pembroke, iii. 132, 143, 165
 Tudor, Owen, iii. 165
 "Tulchan-bishops," v. 137
 "Tun," the, i. 11, 295
 Tunstall, Cuthbert, iii. 256
 Turenne, Marshal, vi. 124
 Turgot, annalist of Durham, i. 243
 Turin, siege of, vii. 131
 Turkey, schemes for its partition, viii. 161, 162
 Turks capture Constantinople, iii. 189
 Turner, Sir James, v. 73
 Tyburn, Roger Mortimer beheaded at, ii. 207
 Tyler, Walter, ii. 319, 321, 323
 Tyndale, William, iii. 258, 259
 Tyrconnell, Richard Talbot, first Earl and Duke of, vii. 17, 55-57
 Tyrone, rising in, v. 62

Tyrone, Con O'Neill, first Earl of, iv. 110, 240

Udall, John, iv. 343

Ulm, capitulation of, viii. 173

Ulster,

John de Courcy in, ii. 374;
rising in, under Hugh O'Neill, v. 61, 62;
colonization of, 288, 289

Universities,

rise of, i. 282;
their cosmopolitan spirit, 290;
democratic constitution, 291;
relations with the Church, 292, 293;
Friars at, ii. 13;
revival of theology at, *ib.*, 14;
English, their decline during Wars of the Roses, iii. 98;
the New Learning at, 201, 202;
Henry VIII.'s appeal to, 291, 292;
decline under Edward VI., iv. 62;
James II.'s dealings with, vii. 24-26

Urban V., Pope, ii. 275

Uriconium burnt by the West Saxons, i. 38

Usher, Archbishop of Armagh, v. 290, 353; vi. 199

Utrecht,

treaty of, vii. 141;
Union of, iv. 312

Uxbridge, negotiations at, vi. 38

Vacarius, i. 283, 285

Valence, Aymer de, Bishop of Winchester, ii. 33

Valence, Aymer de, Earl of Pembroke, ii. 174, 183

Valence, William de, Earl of Pembroke, ii. 33

Val-ès-Dunes, battle of, i. 158

Valois, Charles of, ii. 208

Vane, Sir Harry, the elder, vi. 102

Vane, Sir Harry (the younger),

leader of the Independents, v. 354; vi. 45;
negotiates with Scotland, 14, 108;
opposes ordinance against heresy, 60;
re-creates a navy, 78;
his policy, 86, 89;
attacks the Protectorate, 148;
exempted from pardon, 195;
executed, 204

Vannes, Henry of Lancaster sails from, ii. 373

Varangians, i. 167

Varaville, battle of, i. 158

Vassy, massacre of Protestants at, iv. 208

Vaudois, massacre of, vi. 123

Vendôme, Louis Joseph, Duke of, vii. 134

Venner, leader of Fifth-Monarchy men, vi. 182

Verden, quarrel about, vii. 188, 189

Vere, Robert de (third Earl of Oxford), i. 343

Vere, Robert de (ninth Earl of Oxford), ii. 350, 351, 353;

Duke of Ireland, 377

Vere, Sir Horace, v. 219

Vergil, Polydore, ii. 180

Verneuil, battle of, iii. 39

Verney, Sir Edmund, v. 369

Verney, Sir Ralph, v. 72

Vernon, Admiral, vii. 219, 221

Vervins, treaty of, v. 60, 62

Vesci, Eustace de, i. 335, 347

Vienne, John de, ii. 349

Village, the English, i. 10, 11;

its organization after the Norman Conquest, 322

Villars, Marshal, vii. 134

Villinage

unknown in Kent, ii. 320;
demand for its abolition in the eastern counties, 321;
dies out, 333; iii. 65

Villeneuve, Admiral, viii. 172

Villeins, i. 133, 321-323;

their relations with the lord, 323-325;
rise into yeomen, ii. 240, 241;

attempts to check their enfranchisement, 256, 257, 266, 267, 335;
revolt of, *see* [Peasant Revolt](#)
Villeroy, Duke of, vii. 125, 126
Villiers, George, v. 207-210.
See [Buckingham](#)
Vimiera, battle of, viii. 187
Vinegar Hill, battle of, viii. 130
Virginia discovered, iv. 345;
settled, v. 307, 308;
heads resistance to the Stamp Act, vii. 330;
remonstrates against taxation, viii. 14;
adheres to England, 20
Vitoria, battle of, viii. 202
Voltaire, his visit to England, vii. 152
Volunteers, the Irish, viii. 37

[8-288](#)

Wace, i. 174, 247
Wake, Baldwin, ii. 84, 86
Wakefield, battle of, iii. 78
Walcourt, skirmish at, vii. 50
Walcheren, English expedition to, viii. 188
Walden, Roger, Archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 371
Wales,
sources of its early history, i. 7;
its struggle with Mercia, ii. 46;
subject to the West Saxon kings, *ib.*;
Harold's campaign in, i. 153, ii. 47;
William I.'s, i. 189, ii. 47;
William II.'s, i. 198, ii. 48;
Henry I.'s dealings with, 48;
Henry II.'s campaigns in, i. 232; ii. 53, 54;
Gerald de Barri's account of, i. 245, 274;
John's campaigns in, ii. 54, 55;
national revival in, 49-58;
Edward's first campaign in, 59;
outbreaks in, 65, 66;
Edward I.'s annexations in, 109;
conquest of, 119-121;
incorporated with England, 121;
revolts, 142, 143; iii. 9-12;
students from, at Oxford, i. 291;
Council of, v. 168.
See [Welsh](#)
Walker, Obadiah, vii. 25
Wall, the Roman, i. 30
Wallace, William, ii. 167-169, 171
Wallenstein, v. 274
Waller, Edmund, vi. 325
Waller, Sir William,
defeated at Lansdowne Hill and Roundway Down, vi. 6;
his reception by the Parliament, 13;
joins Essex, 18, 19;
defeated at Cropredy bridge, 22;
retires, 35
Wallingford, treaty of, i. 227
Wallington, Nehemiah, v. 72, 73, 94
Wallis, Dr. John, vi. 132
Wallis, Captain, vii. 277
Walloons, fugitive Protestant, in England, iv. 51, 58
Walpole, Robert, vii. 134;
his temper, 178;
policy, 179-181;
in the Townshend ministry, 182;
resigns, 190;
defeats the Peerage Bill, 191;
returns to office, *ib.*;
head of the Government, 192, 193;
his peace policy, 193, 194;
finance, 195, 196;
his policy of inaction, 197;
towards Catholics and Nonconformists, 198;
relations with George II., 200;
Excise Bill, 195, 201-203;
his jealousy of his colleagues, 203;
strives to avoid war, 215, 217;

loss of his power, 218;
 consents to war with Spain, *ib.*;
 plans of alliance with Russia and Prussia, 220;
 fall, 222;
 rejects the project for an American Excise, 241
 Walsingham, Sir Francis, iv. 119; v. 63
 Walsingham's *History*, i. 274; ii. 177, 179; iii. 98
 Walter of Coutances, Archbishop of Rouen, i. 260, 261, 266
 Walter of Coventry, i. 273
 Walters, Lucy, vi. 176
 Walworth, William, ii. 312, 323
 Wanborough, battle of, i. 90
 Warbeck, Perkin, iii. 180, 181, 184, 185, 187
 Ward, Dr. Seth, vi. 132
 Wareham, northmen encamp at, i. 106
 Warenne, William, sixth Earl of, i. 345
 Warenne and Surrey, John, seventh Earl of, ii. 117
 Warenne and Surrey, John, eighth Earl of, ii. 162, 168
 Warham, William, Archbishop of Canterbury,
 his patronage of the New Learning, iii. 196-198;
 protects Colet, 204;
 helps Erasmus, 212, 215;
 the seals offered to, 289;
 death, 303
 Warner's *Albion's England*, v. 35
 Warwick, Guy Beauchamp, second Earl of, ii. 187, 190
 Warwick, Thomas Beauchamp, fourth Earl of, ii. 353, 370, 371
 Warwick, John Dudley, Earl of (*see* [Lisle](#)), iv. 47;
 puts down revolt in Norfolk, 56;
 Protector, 57.
 See [Northumberland](#)
 Warwick, Richard Neville, Earl of, iii. 73, 75;
 defeated at St. Albans, 79;
 victor at Towton, *ib.*, 80;
 his greatness, 112, 113, 118;
 character, 114, 115;
 policy, 119, 122;
 negotiations with Lewis XI., 123, 124;
 rivalry with the Woodvilles, 127;
 mission to France, 129;
 estranged from Edward, 131;
 submits to him, 132;
 intrigues with Clarence, 133;
 revolts, 134, 135;
 repulsed from Calais, 135;
 difficulties with Burgundy, 136;
 alliance with the Lancastrians, 137;
 lands at Dartmouth, 138;
 restores Henry VI., 139;
 slain, 142
 Warwick, Edward Plantagenet, Earl of, iii. 175, 187
 Warwick, Robert Rich, second Earl of,
 resists a forced loan, v. 255;
 plans to emigrate, 319;
 put in command of the fleet, 378
 Warwick, Sir Philip, v. 72
 Washington, George,
 his attack on Duquesne, vii. 243;
 takes it, 266;
 his influence in Virginia, viii. 15;
 his character, 21, 22;
 his defence of Boston, 23;
 evacuates New York, etc., 24;
 his campaign of 1777, 25;
 forces Cornwallis to surrender, 32
 Washington city burnt by the English, viii. 204
 "Water-beggars," the, iv. 298
 Waterford besieged by Cromwell, vi. 77
 Waterloo, battle of, viii. 208-211
 Watling Street, i. 120
 Watt, James, viii. 58
Waverley, Annals of, i. 273
 Waynflete, Bishop of Winchester, iii. 66
 Weald, iron-mines in the, ii. 107
 Wearmouth,

- Benedict Biscop's abbey at, i. 91, 92;
 plundered by northmen, 101
- Weavers,
 gild of, i. 317;
 Flemish, in England under Edward III., ii. 226
- Wedmore, Peace of, i. 107
- Weights, uniformity of, enacted by Great Charter, i. 352
- Welles, Sir Robert, iii. 135
- Wellesley, Sir Arthur,
 his campaigns in Spain and Portugal, viii. 186, 188.
 See [Wellington](#)
- Wellesley, Richard, Marquis (see [Mornington](#)), viii. 140;
 his devotion to Pitt, 71;
 words on Pitt's death, 174;
 Foreign Secretary, 189
- Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, first Viscount and Duke of (see [Wellesley](#)),
 his campaigns in Spain and Portugal, viii. 190, 191, 199, 200, 202;
 enters France, 202;
 campaign in Belgium, 207-211
- Welsh, the,
 defeated by Cenwealh, i. 87;
 by Offa, 97;
 league with Scots and Cumbrians against Æthelstan, 119;
 rise against Æthelred II., 139;
 subdued by Harold, 153; ii. 47;
 rise against William I., i. 167;
 against John, 333, 334; ii. 55;
 national revival, 49-58;
 ravage Shropshire, iii. 19;
 Oxford students join Owen Glyndwr, 11;
 North, tributary to Æthelstan, i. 119, 120;
 West, become vassals of Æthelstan, i. 120;
 driven from Exeter, *ib.*
 See [Britons](#), [Wales](#)
- Welwood's *Memoirs*, vi. 158
- Wendover, Roger of, i. 273; ii. 43
- Wentworth, Paul, iv. 238
- Wentworth, Peter, v. 56
- Wentworth, Thomas,
 member for Yorkshire, v. 195, 260, 282-284;
 policy and character, 285-287;
 Deputy in Ireland, 290;
 his rule there, 290-292, 364, 365;
 returns, 338.
 See [Strafford](#)
- Wenzel of Bohemia, king of the Romans, ii. 348
- Wesley, Charles, vii. 207
- Wesley, John, vii. 207-210
- Wessex,
 its power under Ceawlin and Cuthwulf, i. 56;
 fall, *ib.*;
 attacked by Eadwine, 63;
 subdued, 64;
 greatness under Ine, 89, 90;
 civil strife in, 90;
 subject to Mercia, *ib.*, 91;
 rises against Æthelbald, 96;
 anarchy in, 97;
 greatness under Ecgberht, 102;
 attacked by northmen, 103, 105, 106;
 revival under Ælfred, 107, 112, 113;
 submits to Swein, 143;
 to Cnut, *ib.*;
 its Golden Dragon standard, 96, 163;
 earldom of, 146.
 See [West Saxons](#)
- Westfold, Harald of, i. 128
- West Indian Company, vi. 223
- West Indies, English conquests in, vii. 307
- Westminster, Eadward the Confessor's abbey at, i. 149;
 rebuilt by Henry III. ii. 25;
 completed under Edward I., 106;
 William I. crowned at, i. 166;
 the Scotch coronation stone removed to, ii. 162;
 refounded by Mary, iv. 106;

Henry VII.'s chapel in, iii. 174;
Assembly of Divines at, vi. 30;
Caxton's press at, iii. 156;
chapel of St. Stephen at, ii. 290;
Chaucer's home at, 366;
the Jerusalem Chamber at, iii. 25;
Parliament fixed at, ii. 158;
Provisions of, 62;
Statutes of, 103, 122, 124

[8-290](#)

"Westminster, Matthew of," ii. 43
Westmoreland, Ralph Neville, first Earl of, iii. 14, 18
Westmoreland, Ralph Neville, fourth Earl of, iii. 323
Westmoreland, Henry Neville, fifth Earl of, iv. 162
Westmoreland, Charles Neville, sixth Earl of, iv. 268, 269
Weston, Lord Treasurer, v. 265;
Earl of Portland, 276;
revives monopolies, 279;
success of his financial measures, 280;
death, 315
Westphalia,
kingdom of, viii. 185;
treaty of, vi. 113, 187
West Saxons,
foundation of their kingdom, i. 34;
defeated by Arthur, *ib.*;
defeated in a raid upon Chester, 38;
take Old Sarum, 37;
conquer Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire, *ib.*;
victory at Deorham, 38, 61;
burn Uriconium, 38;
driven back across Thames, 85;
advance to south-west, 87;
defeated at Bensington, 98.
See [Wessex](#)
Wexford, massacre at, vi. 77;
revolt at, viii. 129
Wharton, Philip, fourth Lord, v. 343; vi. 288;
member of the Junto, viii. 85;
Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 133;
death, 181
Whethamstede, Abbot of St. Albans, iii. 40
"Whiggamore Raid," vi. 62
"Whigs,"
origin of the name, vi. 62, 315;
their policy in 1689, vii. 45;
struggle with Marlborough and Anne, 132, 133;
refuse peace, 136;
dismissed from office, 139;
invite Marlborough's aid, 145;
their relations with the Church, 169;
with the Crown, 172, 174;
with Parliament, 175, 176;
fidelity to the principles of the Revolution, 177;
relations with public opinion, 289;
with Pitt, 301;
the "Old," viii. 104;
in Scotland, their outrages, vii. 16
White, Sir Thomas, iv. 157
Whitefield, George, vii. 205, 209
Whitehall built, iii. 236
Whitelock, Bulstrode, v. 306, 322, 323;
his *Memoirs*, 72
White Ship, wreck of the, i. 207, 208
Whitby (Streonesheal),
Hild's abbey at, i. 77;
synod of, 79, 80;
its effect on England, 80, 81
Whitgift, Archbishop of Canterbury, iv. 341, 343; v. 58;
his Articles, iv. 341, 342; v. 115, 116;
Strype's *Life of*, iv. 4
Whittingham, Dean of Durham, iv. 127
Wight, Isle of, annexed to Sussex, i. 85
Wilberforce, William, viii. 48, 52
Wilfrid, St., i. 79, 92;
Eddi's *Life of*, 4

Wilkes, John, vii. 249;
 his services to the Constitution, 313;
 attacks the Government in the *North Briton*, 314, 317, 318;
 arrested, 318;
 prosecuted for libel, *ib.*;
 flies to France, *ib.*;
 returned for Middlesex, viii. 5;
 imprisoned, 6;
 struggle with the Government, 7;
 with the House of Commons, *ib.*, 8;
 his proposal for Parliamentary reform, 75

Wilkins, Dr. John, vi. 132, 166

William the Conqueror,
 duke of Normandy, i. 157;
 visits England, 158;
 subdues Maine and Brittany, *ib.*;
 his claim on England, 160;
 lands at Pevensey, 162;
 exploits at Senlac, 163, 164;
 chosen king, 165;
 crowned, 166;
 returns to Normandy, 167;
 risings against him, *ib.*, 168;
 his vengeance on the north, 168, 169;
 march on Chester, 169, 179;
 master of England, 170;
 receives the Scot king's fealty, *ib.*;
 his character, 178, 179;
 rule, 179-181;
 dealings with feudalism, 181-185;
 with Old English judicial and administrative organization, 185;
 finance, 186;
 dealings with the Church, 187, 188;
 with Wales, 189; ii. 47;
 suppresses slave-trade at Bristol, i. 250;
 last war and death, 190

William the Red,
 king, i. 191;
 revolts against him, *ib.*, 192;
 his rule, 192;
 dealings with the barons, 193;
 with the Church, *ib.*;
 with Anselm, 196;
 with Normandy and Scotland, 197;
 with Wales, 198; ii. 48;
 death, i. 198

William III.,
 Prince of Orange, vi. 225;
 his youth, 269;
 repels the French invasion of Holland, 270, 277;
 his diplomatic success, 277;
 plans for his marriage, 283;
 defeated at Cassel, 289;
 marriage, 290;
 plans the Grand Alliance, 317;
 policy in England, *ib.*, 318;
 visits England, 334;
 shelters Monmouth, vii. 8;
 forbidden to visit England, 12;
 relations with James II., 26-28;
 invited to England, 35;
 his preparations, 37;
 lands at Torbay, 40;
 his advance, 42;
 enters London, 44;
 calls a Convention, *ib.*;
 declines to be Regent, 46;
 the Crown offered to, 47;
 he accepts it, 48;
 his foreign aims, *ib.*;
 dealings with Scotland, 51;
 signs the warrant for the massacre of Glencoe, 53;
 relations with Parliament, 62, 63, 66, 69;
 campaign in Ireland, 71;
 goes to Flanders, 76;

defeated at Steinkirk, 79;
 struggle with the Commons, 81, 82;
 treaty with Lewis, 90, 91;
 policy as to the Spanish succession, 92, 93;
 his unpopularity, 95;
 forced to send home his Dutch guards, 97;
 forms a new Grand Alliance, 107;
 his relations with Marlborough and Anne, 110;
 death, 112

William the Ætheling, i. 207

William the Lion, king of Scots, i. 255, 259; ii. 134

William Longsword, duke of Normandy, i. 155

William, son of Robert of Normandy, i. 203, 208, 213, 214

William of Jumièges, i. 6

William of the Long Beard, i. 319, 320

Williams, Bishop of Lincoln, v. 255, 353, 371

Williams, Roger, v. 312, 313

Willis, Thomas, vi. 166

Willoughby, Hugh, iv. 282; v. 9

Wiltshire, rising in, iii. 67

Wiltshire, Thomas Boleyn, Earl of, iii. 291.
See [Boleyn](#)

Wiltshire, William Scrope, Earl of, iii. 18

Winceby, skirmish at, vi. 33

Winchelsey, Archbishop of Canterbury,
 opposes Edward I., ii. 163, 165, 170;
 head of the "Ordainers," 188

Winchester

- surrendered to William the Conqueror, i. 165;
- welcomes Stephen, 215;
- battle at, 220;
- pillaged by the younger Simon de Montfort, ii. 82;
- marriage of Philip and Mary at, iv. 86;
- Ælfred's abbey at, i. 113;
- Wykeham's college at, ii. 307;
- the royal hoard at, 180, 188;
- Parliament at, ii. 66, 80, 82

Winchester, William Paulet, first marquis of, iv. 65

Winchester, John Paulet, fifth marquis of, vi. 42

Winchester, Charles Paulet, sixth marquis of, vii. 37

Windebank, Secretary of State, v. 351

Windham, William, viii. 104, 156, 171

Windsor Castle

- seized by John, i. 261;
- surrendered by Edward to the barons, ii. 67;
- rebuilt by Edward III., 252

Winter, Admiral De, viii. 127

Winthrop, John, v. 311, 313

Winwæd, battle of, i. 72, 73

Wippedsfleet, battle of, i. 33

Wishart, George, iv. 112

Witchcraft,

- belief in, v. 105;
- statute against, 105, 106;
- Puritan action against, 106, 107

Witenagemot, the, i. 19, 132, 134, 135

Wither, George, v. 303

Witt, John de, vi. 242, 249, 268, 269

Wolsey, Thomas,

- his rise, iii. 230;
- policy, 231;
- greatness, 236;
- his industry, 237;
- legate, 238;
- negotiations with Francis and Charles, 240, 243;
- hopes of the Papacy, 240, 241, 249;
- revives benevolences, 244, 251;
- demands a forced loan, 244;
- struggle with the Commons, 245;
- with the clergy, 246;
- his power shaken, 253;
- attitude towards Lutheranism, 261, 263;
- founds Cardinal College, 202, 263;
- action in the king's divorce, 269, 270;
- embassy to France, 271;

negotiations with the Pope, *ib.*, 272;
his unpopularity, 273;
commissioner for the divorce, 272;
his fall, 279, 280;
suppresses monasteries, 311;
arrested, 292;
death, 293;

Cavendish's *Life of*, 83

[8-292](#)

Woodstock, Edmund, earl of, ii. 293

Woodstock, Thomas of, ii. 293.

See [Gloucester](#)

Woodville, Elizabeth, wife of Edward IV., iii. 124, 167, 168, 171, 176

Woodville, Sir Richard, iii. 124.

See [Rivers](#)

Woodward, John, vi. 167

Wool,

grants of, by Parliament to the king, ii. 230;

taxation of, 107, 164, 298;

trade in, under Edward I., 107;

under Edward III., 226;

monopolized by him, 229;

in the eighteenth century, viii. 53

Woolsack, the Lord Chancellor's, ii. 226

Worcester,

rising at, under Harthacnut, i. 148;

threatened by Owen Glyndwr, iii. 18

Worcester, Thomas Percy, earl of, iii. 13, 14

Worcester, John Tiptoft, earl of, iii. 162

Worcester, William of, ii. 179; iii. 40

Worcestershire, salt springs in, ii. 107

Wordsworth, William, viii. 135

Worms,

diet at, iii. 254;

Tyndale at, 260

Worsted trade, iv. 279

Wriothesley, Lord Chancellor, iv. 46.

See [Southampton](#)

Wulfhere, king of Mercia, i. 78, 85-87

Wulfstan, St., bishop of Worcester, i. 192, 250

Wulfstan explores the coast of Esthonia, i. 113

Wurmser, General, viii. 123

Wyatt, Sir Thomas, the elder, iv. 42

Wyatt, Sir Thomas, the younger, iv. 82, 84, 85

Wycherly, William, vi. 157, 163

Wyclif, John, ii. 275-277;

his treatise *De Dominio Divino*, 278, 279;

commissioner for negotiations with the Pope, 303;

his denunciation of Church property, 308, 309;

summoned to trial for heresy, 309, 310;

his "Simple Priests," 317;

denies Transubstantiation, 337;

condemned at Oxford, *ib.*;

at Blackfriars, 339;

his English tracts, 338, 356;

petition to king and Parliament, 342;

his *Fasciculi Zizamorum*, 178;

Trias, *ib.*;

his Bible, 178, 343;

cited to Rome, 343;

death, 344

Wykeham, William of, bishop of Winchester, ii. 302, 305, 307-309

Wykes's *Chronicle*, i. 274

Wyndham, Sir William, vii. 168, 184

Wolfe, General, vii. 267, 268

Yeoman, the English, ii. 240, 241

Yonge's (Walter) *Diary*, v. 71

York,

capital of Roman Britain, i. 36;

occupied by William I., 167;

stormed by rebels, 168;

massacre of Jews at, ii. 129;

provincial council at, 120;

Parliament at, 195;

held for Elizabeth by Lord Sussex, iv. 269;

Charles I. at, v. 337, 378;
besieged by Manchester, Fairfax, and Leven, vi. 18;
surrenders, 22;
its common pastures, i. 296;
school at, 91;
six shires of, 295;
four wards, 296

York, Edmund of Langley, Duke of (*see* [Cambridge](#)),
supports Richard II., ii. 370;
regent, 379

York, Edward, duke of (*see* [Albemarle](#), [Rutland](#)), iii. 15

York, Frederick, duke of, viii. 108, 110, 140

York, Richard, duke of (*see* [Cambridge](#)), iii. 30;
Regent of France, 56, 57;
recalled, 60;
sent to Ireland, 62, 63;
returns, 67;
struggle with Henry VI., 68-70;
Protector of the Realm, 72;
marriage, 73;
rises in arms, *ib.*;
Protector again, 74;
raises his standard at Ludlow, *ib.*;
flies to Ireland, 75;
victory at Northampton, *ib.*;
his claims to the crown, 75-77;
slain, 78

York House (Whitehall) built, iii. 236

Yorkshire,
Pilgrimage of Grace in, iii. 322;
rise of manufactures in, v. 281

York Town, Cornwallis's surrender at, viii. 32

Young, member for Bristol in 1450, iii. 68

Zaragoza, siege of, viii. 187
Zorndorf, battle of, vii. 263
Zürich Letters, the, iv. 4
Zutphen, battle of, iv. 349

Printed by R. & R. CLARK, LIMITED, Edinburgh.

Transcriber's Notes:

The following corrections have been made to the text:

Page 213: Æthelflæd{original has Ætheflæd}, Lady of the Mercians

Page 222: under the entry, Burgundy, Philip III., withdraws his troops from siege of Orleans{original has Orléans}

Page 237: under the entry, Elizabeth, daughter of Henry VIII., Parliament refuses to oust her from the succession{original has sucession}

Page 244: Gilbert, William, discovers terrestrial{original has terrestrial} magnetism

Page 282: Southampton, Thomas Wriothesley{original has Wroithesley}, fourth Earl of

*** END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE, INDEX ***

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project

Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE
THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE
PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase “Project Gutenberg”), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at www.gutenberg.org/license.

Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at www.gutenberg.org. If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic

work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS', WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at www.gutenberg.org.

Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at www.gutenberg.org/contact

Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit www.gutenberg.org/donate.

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in

such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: www.gutenberg.org/donate

Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: www.gutenberg.org.

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.